PAPERS
OF
SHAKERS

177

OHIO
Union Village

The

Log Book -

Jan 3rd 1851.

Watervliet

Ohio

"All rests with those who read. A work or thought
Is what each makes to himself, and may
Be full of great dark meanings, like the sea,
With shoals of life rushing; or like the air,
Benighted with the wing of the wild dove,
Sweeping miles broad o'er the far western woods,
With mighty glimpses of the central light—
Or may be nothing— bodiless— spiritless.
Now therefore to this work and to the world
The writer bids God speed? It matters not
If they agree or differ —"

"Count that day lost whose low descending sun
Views from thy hand no worthy action done"

Subjection and obedience
are in mans reasonable duty

January 1st 1851 (Day pleasant — not very cold — Snow on the ground 2½ inches — thawing moderately — Christmas gone by — Grudges settled — Sins confessed and purified minds happy and comfortable; commence a new year thankful for the blessings of the past, and humbly hoping for a continuation of the protecting care of our heavenly Parents and the kind attending Spirits whose friendly care and attention have hitherto smoothed our rugged paths, and softened the asperities which chequer the pathway of Existence —

2nd Thurs — Commenced a journey to Watervliet with Elder John Martin and Peter Boyd — with the intention of assisting the Brethren there in their school — Health very poor — Spirits lively, and state of mind serene and tranquil, Arrived about 3 O clock PM — tired and cold — Reception kind and friendly — A few intelligent young believers have lately come in — who bid fair to be faithful at the present God grant them the "gift of Continuance" —.

Friday 3rd Day Cloudy raw and unpleasant— Peter and
Elder John gone home and left me to "paddle my own
Canoe" for which thank Heaven, I am fully able—
with the assistance of my guardian Spirit, and the
attending Angels— Two months of peculiar cross and
stiff self denial will do my old man no harm— Let him
take it and no grumblings— Amen— No School
untill Monday— by order of the "Powers that be"

4. Sat. Day cloudy A.M. Clear P.M. poking about all day
killing time— Weather pleasantly cold— Reading one of
Captain Mariots Books a sea thing— being a compound
of nonsense and good sense, many good ideas and
much that might as well not have been written—
Snow on the ground— There are several Young believers
here that have lately come in— some of them seem as if
they might make it go with good attending to— And
some entirely doubtful— David Eastwood and
John Reed to Dayton to day Marketing &c &c

5th Sabbath – Morning cloudy and cool – signs of rain or snow – There has been constantly snow on the ground this 3 weeks nearly – and more over 8 inches deep at the beginning – Meeting last evening, Young believers jumping round honestly awkard, many bid fair to make believers zealous and sincere, their honest awkard gambols in the dance, to me are very edifying, they will come out after a while and become members of Mothers family, and assistants in gathering the world. This is high ground but honest Young believers stand on it –

6. Mon – Day warm and pleasant – thawing – Commenc'd School with nine smart boys and one of them a dolt – Brethren sawing wood with the buzz – tooth ache – Giving attention to a nightly and morning School being of little account, but it has the appearance of doing something – James McCord in hand to day as a candidate for the Gospel – Went home to get his wife ready – A Kentuckian – Bearded –

7th Jany 1851. Tuesday – Cloudy and warm pleasant – School going tolerably – Moved from the Garret into the West Room down on the lower floor – Comfortable Change – Living alone in a large room, in the midst of Company all round, so that one choose his time for company or of be alone as best suits him – Snow still continues on the ground and signs of more –

8th. Wed – Cloudy day warm, general thaw, and raw at that Regularly teaching tyros – times going reasonably well – mind steady and quiet –

9. Thurs. Day Clear with flying Clouds – Wind very high from the South – Snow all gone clean – time going off tolerably in school – Boys smart and mischievous no very dull boys among them only Luther Reed he seems of a peculiar make and cannot learn his letters – a dull lad – Fix'd up George Rynehart to singing tomorrow –

10. Frid – Cloudy raw and cold day – very unpleasant – For want of anything Else interesting I am reading Foxs Book of Martyrs – a most disgusting and

heart rending display of the worst qualities of human nature, under the influence of superstition and bigotry. If it was not for the allowance necessary to be made in consequence of the darkness of the times when those crimes were committed, one could hardly think there could be punishment enough in store for the cruel beings who order'd the persecution -

11. Sat. Day cloudy and cold - Went to Dayton and made sundry purchases of two shoes, umbrella &c. Came home about 3 o'clock, and went to take a walk round the premises a little. Reading a history of the gunpowder plot in England, by the Roman Catholics to destroy the British parliament, King Lords and Commons by blowing them up root and branch - Guy Fawkes a Spanish soldier was the man fix'd upon to set fire to the train, and was caught, and thus faild the conspiracy -

12. Sat. Cloudy - windy and the temperature of the air moderate, Sunday - a long tiresome, tedious and weary day - in which animals ought to rest and man go to meeting -

Waldenses. the followers of Peter Waldo. The Pope accus'd them of heresy and of immorality. But these slanders they refuted, And the Pope incens'd at their increase, us'd all means for their extirpation, by excommunications, anathemas cannons, constitutions, decrees &c by which they were render'd in-capable of holding lands, places of trust, honor or profit - their lands were seiz'd, their goods confiscated, and they were not permitted to be buried in consecrated ground. Some of the Waldenses having taken refuge in Spain, Aldephonsus King of Aragon, at the instigation of the Pope, publish'd an edict, strictly ordering all Roman Catholics to persecute them wherever they could be found; and decreeing that all who gave them the least assistance should be deem'd traitors.

The reform'd ministers continued to preach boldly against the Roman Church; and Peter Waldo in particular wherever he went, asserted that the Pope was antichrist, that mass was abomination, that the host was an Idol and that purgatory was a fable. The proceedings of

Waldo and his reform'd Companions, occasion'd the origin of the inquisition. Pope Innocent 3rd authorised certain monks inquisitors to deliver over the reform'd to the secular power. The Monks upon the least surmise or information gave up the reform'd to the magistrate, who deliver'd them to the executioner; for the process was short, as accusation supplied the place of evidence, and a fair trial was never granted to the accused — Foxs Book Martyrs. p. 85.

13th Mon — Day moderate and very pleasant for the season Uncommon season so far indeed —

14. Tues — Day clear and pleasant, warm and pleasant —

15. Wed. Day warm, smoky and Windy — Frogs singing — Indian Summer weather — time passing slowly and Every day and the business of it, exactly like the one before it — a withering sameness forever, pervading the whole man — Thro' this Kind of times my spirits are good and I have nothing to complain of — Self denial and the cross should be meat drink washing & lodging to a believer —

16th Jany 1851. Day warm and windy Blue birds singing merrily— Richard gone to the Village to day— No meeting this week from some cause— My time goes on slow and regular— to set over 9 Boys all day and go over the same eternal dry round of duty spelling reading writing, and they all having been taught from the beginning every thing wrong is calculated to try the patience of any man woman or child in Christendom—

But I can stand it, especially when I cannot help it—

17. Frid— Last night it turned suddenly cold and on Sat
18. urday morning it was very Cold— Richd returned from the Village this evening—

The Year 606 marks the date of the supremacy of the Roman Pontiffs. From this period till the 10th Century the power and influence of the Roman hierarchy continued gradually to increase and extend, but from this latter date, till the reformation which was attempted by Wickliffe about the Year 1350 that power and influence extended with more rapid strides, till at length all the sovereigns of Europe were compell'd to do homage to the Lordly sway of his holiness — The ascendency of the Pope was never more fully evinc'd than by a remarkable fact in the history of England — King John made the most abject supplications to the Pope, to whom by his Cardinal Pandulf who he sent as Legate to the King at Canterbury, he John the King resign'd his Crown and dominions, and the Cardinal after retaining them 5 days, in token of possession, returned it to the King on condition of his making a yearly payment of 1000 marks to the Court of Rome, and holding the dominions of England and Ireland in fame from the Pope —

The papal usurpations were extended to every part of Europe. In Germany the Emperor Frederic was compell'd to submit to be trodden under the feet of Alexander the Pope, and dar'd not to make any resistance —

Wickliffe may be consider'd as the great founder of the reformation in England — He was of Merton College in Oxford, where he took his Doctors degree, and became so eminent for his fine genius and great learning, that Simon Islip, Archbishop of Canterbury having founded Canterbury College, now Christ Church in Oxford appointed him rector, which employment he fill'd with universal approbation till the death of the archbishop — Langholm, successor of Islip, to favor the monks, and to introduce them into the college, attempted to remove Wickliffe, and put Woodhall, a monk in his place — But the fellows of the College being attach'd to Wickliffe, would not consent —

Nevertheless, the affair being carried to Rome, Wickliffe was removed — Shortly after Wickliffe was presented to the living of Lutterworth, where he remained unmolested till his death, on Dec 31st 1385 — But after the body of the man had lain 41 Years in the ground, his bones were taken by the decree of the synod of Constance, publicly burnt and his ashes thrown into a river —

After the martyrdom of John Oldcastle, the Catholic Clergy induc'd the parliament to make such statutes against the

Lollards. It was enacted among other things, that whoever should read the scriptures in English, should forfeit lands, chattels goods and life and be condemn'd as heretics to God, enemies to the Crown, and traitors to the kingdom, that they should not have the benefit of any sanctuary, and that if they continued obstinate, or relapsed after being pardon'd, they should first be hang'd for treason, and then be burn'd for heresy—

In the time of Henry 8th, England was redeem'd from the Papal Yoke, and was dependent on the mercy of the King of England as defender of the faith— Previous to this the Bishops were grossly ignorant, they seldom resided in their own dioceses, except on great festivals; and all the effect their residence at such times could have, was to corrupt others by their bad example— They attach'd themselves to princes, and aspir'd to the greatest offices. The abbots and monks were wholly given up to luxury and idleness and their unmarried state gave infinite scandal to the world, for it appear'd, that the restraining them from having wives of their own, made them conclude that they had a

right to all other men; The superior Clergy were no better, and
not having places of retreat to conceal their vices in, as the
Monks had, they became more public. In short all ranks
of Churchmen were so universally despised and hated, that
the world was very easily possess'd with prejudice against those
the doctrines of men, whom they knew to be capable of every vice;
and the worship of God was so defil'd with gross superstition
that all men were easily convinc'd, that the church stood in
great need of reformation –

19. Sab. A clear cold day – Meeting and every thing as usual –
To spend a Sabbath all alone in ones room, quietly sitting
by the stove with nothing to read, gives a fine opportunity
for thinking – and further this deponent saith not –
Covetousness disbelieveth God, and laugheth at the rights
of men –

20. Mon. Day Windy S. and warmer, but chilly and
uncomfortable – plodding thro' time with nine
boys, the same eternal round of Read spell & write

My patience holds on marvellously - with these nine boys -
Philosophers, Ye sages, treat with scorn
Ye saints those deep laid instincts, as the dreams
Of Childish weakness. I was born I own
Of Woman, well I deem, Ye feel at heart
With me. Describe the flaming Comets course
And note in cleffs the music of the spheres.
Divulge the secrets of the upper world,
And that effulgence bear with Eagle eye,
Which makes the Angels veil their faces; still
One feeble, shrinking solemn hour will come
When Ye shall own these instincts, too as Yours - The instincts
of man in regard to death, and futurity -

21st. Tues. Day pleasant - heard Robins and blue birds to
day. Smoky and Wind S.

22nd. Wed. Smoky warm and signs of Rain - David Eastwood
gone to the U. Village - Shook a boy to day somewhat
an unruly sullen lad - I think this time will do him -

22nd Jany 1851 Covetousness disbelieveth God, and laugheth at the rights of men — Contentment is the true riches —

23rd Thurs. Warm pleasant day — Bees flying about their hives Blue birds singing — and like spring weather

The wise man knoweth when to stop, as he runneth in the race of fortune, for experience of old hath taught him that happiness lingereth midway

24 Frid — Warm pleasant weather — Birds singing

25. Sat — Still continues warm, and very pleasant — Sorting Broom Corn this afternoon preparatory to making up a few brooms for the Watervliet Sisters — My Room furnished with two Young brethren Henry Murray and Robert Vanderpelt — One from England and the other from N. Jersey —

26 Sab. Day warm and pleasant, wind South generally thus this whole month so far —

There is no greater evil among men than a testaments fram'd with injustice — But a good man commendeth his cause to one great patron of Innocence — And the thought of duty sweeteneth toil, and travail is a pleasure — And labor is good for a man bracing up his energies to conquest —

Remedy for Bowel complaint — Almanac of 1851

Take a pint of the finest flour, tie it up in a clean piece of fine linen or thin muslin, put it in a large saucepan or skillet cover it over with pure new milk, put it by the fireside, where it will simmer actively by the heat for 2 hours, until it will be reduc'd to half the quantity; take out the flour from the cloth, and spread it on the table, reduce the flour to its original fineness with a rolling pin, throw away the milk in which it was boil'd; and then put about 1/2 a pint of other pure new milk in a small poringer, boil it on the fire, and when boiling thicken it with some of the prepar'd flour, take a large tea cup full when cool, and repeat in 4 or 5 hours, and take it as occasion may require 4 hours apart —

26th Jany 1851. Roman Catholic vow - I do further declare him or her, father or mother, Brother or sister, son or daughter, Husband or wife, Uncle or aunt, nephew or niece, Kinsman or Kinswoman, master or mistress and all others, nearest or dearest relations, friend or acquaintance whatsoever, accursed, that either do or shall hold, for the time to come, any ecclesiastical or Civil power above the authority of the Mother Church; or that do or shall obey, for the time to come any of her the Mother Churches opposers or Enemies, or contrary to the same - So God, the blessed Virgin St Paul and the holy Evangelists help me - Book of Martyrs -

27. Mon. Day chilly and cold with a N. wind - Crows about this morning for the first - Blue birds and Robins have been about all thro this month - Nothing to read now at all -

28. Tues. Day cloudy and small rain - not cold - James McNemar up from the Village on business to Dayton to get Castings for his new Wash mill

28th Jan 1851. Those who attack popular opinions, especially religious opinions, however false, they must expect to call down the pious scorn, and maledictions of popular censure, as well as the contempt of religious bigots. Kidwell the Universalian

29. Wed. Day real cold - went to Dayton in co. with James McNemar, who was getting some castings at the foundry - This day the rail road car from Springfield made its first entry into Dayton - Guns fired, and people ran to and fro

30. Thurs - Day extremely cold this morning the thermometer stood at 1° above zero - James Mc. went home to day I hope he may not freeze - Hot fires in the school house to day in the stove & fire place both - This day the thermometer stood at 8° above zero, uncommon cold -

One of the pests of human existence is to be tormented with the company of a disagreeable man; urging himself into your company at all times, and incapable of taking a hint -

Jany 31st 1851. Day cold - thermometer in the morning standing at 2° below 0 - at noon 14 above and at 3 Oclock 20 above - Wind South this evening and moderating - My time half out - and the days pass slowly and time hangs on - But in serious humor I would scorn to complain of two months duty at any thing or in any service, If the wisdom of my leaders should think best - The whole time of human existence to any one individual, is as it were only a moment in this world, and a few weeks of disagreeable weather, and disagreeable business, and disagreeable associations &c &c &c are not worth the trouble of grunting about - seeing tomorrow as it were, the man and his troubles, and vexations and his trials will all be blown into the regions of Eternal forgetfulness and obscurity in his worst conditions, and in his best he is made a companion of good spirits thro' Eternity, and as his little momentary as sojourning here should never ruffle the equanimity of his temper or seriously interfere with his enjoyment & comfort -

February 1st 1851 - (Day) cold and cloudy and disagreeable - School untill noon - then sorting Broom Corn preparatory to making a few for the family while I stay here

"Home is the resort of Love, and peace, and friendship,
"Where supporting & supported, kindred friends,
"And dear relations, mingle into bliss" - Thomson -

Many who are at home, do not think of this, the above poetry, But it is true, to every one who appreciates the value of a good home - I feel it & know it -

Father of light and life thou God supreme
O teach me what is good, teach me thyself
Save me alike from Vanity and Vice
From every low pursuit, and feed my soul
With conscious Virtue, dignity and peace -

"The way of a man is not in himself" -

To the wise, a word is sufficient - Amen

Feby 2nd 1851 - Morning dark and snowing, the snow about 4 inches deep - and continuing with a gradual increase since daylight - Thomson says of the seasons - "These as they change Almighty Father
These are but the varied God, the rolling Year
Is full of thee - Forth in the pleasing spring
Thy beauty walks thy tenderness and Love,
Wide flush the fields, the softning air is balm
Echo the mountains round, the forest smiles
And every heart & every sense is joy.
Then comes thy glory in the summer months
With light and heat refulgent. Prone
Then thy sun shoots full perfection
Thro the swelling Year &c &c
In winter awful thou with clouds
And storms around thee thrown" &c &c

Wealth hath never given happiness, but hath often hasten'd misery - Almanac -

Guy Fawkes one of the princiXpal conspirators in the Gunpowder plot executed	Jan	31st	1606
James Madison born X	Feby	5.	1751
Doct Priestly " X	"	13.	1733
Luther Died X	"	19.	1546
Battle of B. Vista X	"	24.	1846
Andrew Jackson Born X	March	15.	1767
Isaac Newton died	"	23.	1727
Shakespeare Born X	April	18.	1564
Alexander X "	"	22.	323
Dryden X died	May	1.	1700
Layfayette X "	"	20.	1834
Ann Radcliffe Born X	July	9.	1764
Doct. I. Watts " X	"	16.	1674
Napoleon X " X	Agst.	14.	1769
First Congress met X	Sept	5.	1774
York town Evacuated. X	"	30.	1781
John Adams Born X	Oct.	20.	1735

Layfayette escaped from prison Nov 11. 1794
Battle of Trenton " 26. 1774
Montgomery fell Jany 1st 1776
Battle of Princeton " 3rd 1776
Richmond destroyed by the British 5. 1781
Franklin Born × 6. 1706
King of France beheaded 21. 1793
Pope Gregory reforms the Julian Calendar –
New style, introduced into the Catholic Churches
Oct 5th being reckon'd Oct. 15th 1582
French alliance - - Feby 6th 1778
Washington Born × " 22nd 1732
Raleigh discover'd Virginia 1584 Hudson 1584
bay & River discover'd 1607 – Colonies 1607
sent from England to Virginia 1618 1608
British Colony established in Virginia 1614 1614
First federal Congress meets March 4th 1789
G. Washington Elected President 1789

John Adams elected President		1797
Thos Jefferson " "		1801
Jas Madison " "		1809
Jas Monroe " "		1817
Jon Quincy Adams "		1825
Andrew Jackson "		1829
Franklin died	April 17th	1790
Treaty with France ratified	May 5th	1778
First Congress met	" 10.	1775
Federal Convention	" 25	1782
Boston port shut	June 1st	1774
Washington appointed General	June 15th	1775
Battle Bunker hill	" 17.	1775
Treaty with Great Britain	" 24.	1795
Massacre at Wioming by the tories	July 1st	1778
Independence declared	" 4.	1776
French landed to assist the Americans	10.	1780
Indians defeated by Gen Wayne	Augt 20th	1794

De Grasse's fleet arrived X	August 26.	1781
Definitive treaty X	Sept 3.	1783
Arnolds plot X	" 25.	1780
Major Andre taken X	" 27.	1781
Battle with Miami X Indians	" 30.	1790
Major Andre Executed X	Oct. 2.	1780
Battle of Germantown X	" 4.	1777
Cornwallis taken X	" 19.	1781
Burgoyne surrender'd X	" 27.	1777
America discover'd by Columbus Oct 11th 1492		1492
Americus Vespucious, a Florentine, from whom it derived its name, discover'd it. X 1497		1497
Luther propogates the doctrines X of the reformation in Germany 1517		1517
Gen St Clair, defeated X	Nov. 4	1791
Geo. Washington died X	Dec 14th	1799
Jersey overrun X	Dec-	1776
Tea destroyed at X Boston		1772

War declar'd by the United States against
Great Britain " June 18th 1812
British repuls'd from Sackets Harbor July 19th "
British Sloop of War taken by the United "
States Frigate Essex August 13th "
Fort Detroit with the American Army com- "
-manded by Gen Hull surrenders to the British Augt 16. "
British Frigate Guerriere sunk by the American "
Frigate Constitution - Capt Hull - August 19th "
British Sloop of War Frolic taken by the American "
Sloop of war Wasp. Capt. Jones Oct. 18th "
British Frigate Macedonian taken by the "
American Frigate United States Capt. Decatur Augt 2 "
British Frigate Java, sunk by the American "
Frigate Constitution Capt. Bainbridge Dec. 29th "
Defeat of Gen Winchester on the River Raisin
Jan 23rd 1813
1813
Gen. Hampton invades Canada Oct. 20th 1813

British Sloop of War Peacock sunk by the
American Sloop of War Hornet Capt Lawrence Feby 24th 1813
Capture of York in Canada April 27th 1813
American Frigate Chesapeak taken by the British
Frigate Shannon, in which Capt Lawrence is mortally
wounded June 1st "
The British Brig Boxer taken by the American
Sloop of War Enterprise, in which Lieutenant
Burrows of the Enterprise was mortally
wounded Sept 6th 1813
Capture of the British Squadron on Lake
Erie, by the American Squadron, under
the command of Commodore Perry (in this
action the Americans took more prisoners
than they had men Sept 11th 1813
British Army commanded by Gen.
Proctor, taken by the American Army
commanded by Genl Harrison Oct 5th 1813

General Wilkinson descends the River St Lawrence
Nov 3rd - 1813

Battle of Williamsburgh in which Gen.
Covington was Kill'd Nov 10th 1813

Fort George blown up and the Town of Newark
laid in Ashes Dec 10th 1813

British take Fort Niagara by storm Dec 19th "

Lewiston, Youngstown, Manchester, and the
Indian Tuscarora Village burnt By the
British December 20th 1813

Black Rock and Buffalo burnt by
the British & Indians Dec 31st 1813

General Jackson defeats and disperses the
Creek Indians with great slaughter, which
terminates the Creek war March 27th 1814

The United States Frigate Essex Capt
Porter, captured after a dreadful engagement of 2 hours
& 50 minutes, by the British Frigate Phoebe, and Sloop
Cherub March 28th 1814 1814

The affair of the La Colle Mills March 30th 1814
The British sloop of war Epervier captured by the
American Sloop of war Peacock Captain Warrington
April 29 1814
Capture of Fort Erie July 3rd "
Battle of Chippeway " 5th "
British under Gen. Drummond attack
Fort Erie, and are beaten off with great
loss by the Americans under Gen Gaines Augt 15th "
Capture of the City of Washington " 24th
British Squadron on Lake Champlain taken
by the American Squadron under the command
of Comodore Mc Donough Sept 11th 1814
Gen. Mc Combs victory at Plattsburgh Sep 11th "
Peace between the United States and
Great Britain signed at Ghent Dec 24th 1814
Ratified by the Prince Regent Dec 28th "
First attack of the Americans at orleans Dec 28th 1814

Second attack by the British on the American
Lines at New Orleans Jany 1st 1815
Third attack " 8th "
Brilliant victory of Jackson and death of Gen. "
Packenham and Gibbs Jany 8th 1815
American Frigate President Captur'd by "
a british Squadron Jany 15th "
Fort Bowyer on Mobile point taken by the
British Feby 8th 1815
Peace between the U. States and Great Britain
Ratified by the Senate of the U. S. Feby 18th 1815
British Frigate Cyane and Sloop of war
Levant both captur'd in 40 minutes by the
U. S. Frigate Constitution Capt. Stewart Feby 20. 1815
War declar'd against Algiers by the U. S. March 2nd "
Corner stone of Washington monument laid
at Baltimore July 4th 1815
Corner Stone of monument of those who died in defence of Baltimore
laid Septr 12th "

Martin Van Buren Elected President March 4th. 1837

Wm Henry Harrison " " " 4. 1841

Tyler John Vice president " (President) " 4. 1841

to be continued

Cure for Dyspepsia.

Take one ounce of best pulveris'd Rhubarb, 1 ℥ of Caraway seed, and a table spoonfull of grated Orange peel, put these into a decanter with one pint of best French brandy, shake them well together, and keep in a warm place, where they will distill. Doze 1 table spoon full in the morning fasting, and another at night on going to bed, to be continued.

Battle of Waterloo	June 18th	1815
First book printed	August 14th	1457
Gen. Wolf kill'd	Sept 13.	1759
Great Earthquake at Lisbon	Nov 27th	1791
Phila taken by the British	Sep 26	1777
Bat. of Monterey	Sept 18th	1846

Canadas united	X	July 23rd	1840
James Monroe Born	X	April 28th	1758
Moselle Blown up in Cin ti	X	" 25th	1838
Vera Cruz taken	X	March 29th	1847
Phil a settled	X	Oct 25th	1682
Battle of Palo Alto	X	May 8th	
War with Mexico	X	May 5th	1846
James K. Polk Elected President		march 4th	1845
Doct. Johnson died	X	Dec 13th	1784
Charles Carrol died	X	Nov 14th	1832
John Milton "	X	" 10th	1674
Brainard "	X	Oct. 5th	1747
Moscow burnt	X	Sept 14th	1812
Layfayette Born	X	" 6th	1757
London Burnt	X	" 2nd	1666
John Baptist beheaded	X	Agst 29th	
Doct Herschell died	X	" 27th	1822
French Revolution Commenced	X	July 13th	1789

Columbus Born ×	July 9th	1447
Bradocks defeat	" 9.	1755
Jefferson Born ×	April 2nd	1743
Jackson Born ×	March 15.	1767

February 3rd 1851 Day cloudy and not cold thawing some but very moderate — making a few Brooms for the family — Brother Herman taking the school in the forenoon — and letting me out to walk a little —

Cure for Dispepsia

Take one ounce of best pulveris'd Rhubarb Turkish, one ounce of Carraway seed, 1 table spoon full of grated Orange peell, put these into a decanter with 1 pint of French Brandy shake them well together, and keep in a warm place. Dose 1 table spoon full in the morning fasting, and another at night — Shake up before using —

4th Tues. Day pleasant — general thaw — Made 1 doz Brooms for the family — Herman

in the School-house, except forenoon - Snow on the
ground yet - fell about 4 inches deep on Sabbath day

5th Wed - (Day cloudy and raw wind S - making Brooms
Am in School P.M. - Janet Strokes of Maysville Ky

6. Thurs - (Day warm and pleasant - Snow pretty well gone
Finished 25 Brooms for the people and shall now go to
making some Brushes — Maysville streets grow
familiar -

"But pain is perfect misery, the worst"
"Of evils, and excessive overturns all"
"Patience" Paradise Lost - Milton

7 Fri - (Day pleasant and clear - making some brushes
for the family here -

"Against his better knowledge, not deceived
"But fondly overcome with female charm" - So
Adam fell, as all other men fall -
When they were sent out of Eden, Milton says -
"Some natural tears they dropt but wiped them soon

"The world was all before them, where to choose
"Their place of Rest, and Providence their guide
"They hand in hand with wandering steps & slow
"Thro' Eden took their solitary way"—

Let him who boasts of patience, be well tried
Before his words be credited, Let him be
Placed in a position that he hates, and
Give him business which his soul abhors ~~which~~ his
Soul abhors Then tell him how swift the times goes on
How comfort, in the changing day and night
Flows in, Laugh in his face, and praise the sweet
Occasion which on him flung such blessings—
Watch his serene Countenance, and taking smile,
And under that strict examination
Hold him for a time, and ten to one but
You will see ~~weary~~ the uneasy worm, gnawing
Into his very vitals, and showing plainly

Into view the writhing, twisting and infernal
Imp impatience, rioting in the minds own
Citadel, and claiming half the man at
least, as fairly under her dominion — Experience

8. Sat. Day clear and pleasant — All my pleasing
dreams of help in the school thrown to the wind by a
Command from Richard that Herman must go into
the factory and I am in for the school altogether
as I expected when I came here — to let it be —
three weeks only left, and that is the same as
nothing seemingly —

There is a kind of men, whose fair outside
And liberal look, with mild insinuating
Manners seem to challenge Love & deep
Respect — And not untill the heart is grieved
By sad experience of the gentle and
Artful cunning lurking in the inner man
Does further knowledge open up the

Unwilling truth and show at last that all
His fair apparent goodness worth and
Virtue, was a positive flat Lie and
But a finish'd tissue of Hypocrisy
Deceit and fraud - A mask put on to cheat
Deceive and trouble, all whose simple trust
And honest bearing, suspecting nothing
Wrong or wicked, when such manifest
Signs of dignity and truth stood out so
Plain and fair - Experience -

9th Feb. 1851 - Morning rainy - Lightning in the night - warm and pleasant - - Signs of a wet time - Seen a snipe Yesterday uncommon early for his appearance - Frogs sounding a little bit -

"The Earth on which we live is round like a ball -
It turns on its axis from West to East -
The side of the Earth next the sun is day -
The opposite side of the Earth is night -

The sun stands still –

The Earth during its Year, travels entirely round the sun –

The movements of the earth on its axis is calld its diurnal motion –

The movement of the Earth in its orbit or path round the Sun is calld its annual or Yearly motion –

A Year of the Earth contains 365 days 5 hours 48 minutes and 57 seconds –

It is 25 thousand miles round the Earth, calld its Circumference

Its diameter 8 thousand miles

The Earth is 95 Millions of miles from the Sun –

The Sun is 1 million of times larger than the Earth –

The Earths surface is is Equal to 200. Millions of square miles

The Earth contains 264 Billions of Cubic miles –

Three quarters of the Earths surface is coverd with water –

There are 7 Planets — namely — Mercury —
Venus, Earth — Mars — Jupiter — Saturn and
Herschel —

Mercury is 3000 miles in diameter and 68 thou-
millions of miles from the sun —

Mars — is 5 thousand miles in diameter and
143 millions of miles from the sun —

Jupiter is 92 thousand miles in diameter and
472 millions of miles from the Sun

Saturn — is 78 thousand miles in diameter and
897 millions of miles from the sun

Herschell — is 34 thousand miles ~~from the su~~ in
diameter an 1 Billion 783 millions of miles
from the sun —

The length of Mercury's Year is equal to 88 of our
days —

The length of Herchels Year is equal to 82 of our Years

The Earth has 1 moon — Jupiter 4 — Saturn 7 & Herschel 6 —

The other planets are supposed to be inhabited
like the Earth—

The Earth flies in its orbit around the sun at the rate
of 1100 miles in a minute—

The moon is 240 thousand miles from the Earth— And
is about 1/5 as large as the Earth— And
borrows its light from the sun—

The Sun is 884 thousand miles in diameter— And
about 2 million 800 thousand miles in circumference—

A Cannon Ball flies at the rate of 480 miles an hour—
And at this rate it would require 19 Years to reach the sun

The Earth is surrounded by an Atmosphere extending 48
miles from its surface—

The Crust or outer shell of the Earth is supposed to be
about 10 miles thick— And the inside suppos'd
to be fire—

Magellan— was the first to sail round the Globe—

The Sun is Eclips'd when the moon passes between it &
the Earth—

The moon is Eclips'd when the Earth is between it and the sun-

America was discover'd by Columbus in 1492-

America North and South is nearly 10 thousand miles long-

The Andes in South America are 24 thousand feet high — the highest mountains in America—

The French settled Quebec in 1608-

The English landed in Jamestown in 1609-

" Puritans landed at Plymouth in 1620

" Revolutionary war Commenc'd in 1775 and ended in 1783-

" United States is about 1300 miles square -

Europe is nearly 3000 miles square - And Asia is near 6000 miles square -

The population of the Globe is about 1-000-000-000

Trajans Bridge near Viden in Bulgaria is nearly 2 miles long-

The Washington Bridge over the Potomac is over 1 mile long—

" Missouri and Mississippi Rivers are nearly 4300 miles long—

St. Peters Cathedral in Rome will hold 54000 people setting—

The great Bell at Moscow weighs 432.000 lbs—

Ancient Rome contained nearly 7 million inhabitants—

Tiberius—when he died, was worth nearly 118 million of dollars—

Croesus—was worth 8 million 500 thousand dols—

Seneca—the Philosopher was worth 12.500.000 $s—

Lentulus—the soothsayer was worth 17.800.000. $s—

Homer—the Greek Poet died 907 Years before Christ—

Plato—died 348 Years before Christ—

Demosthenes—died 313 Years before Christ—

Isaiah the Prophet died 681 Years before Christ—

100 lbs Wheat contains of nutriment 85 lbs—

100 lbs	Beans	contains	of nutriment	90 lbs
100 "	Peas	"	"	93 "
100 "	Bread	"	"	80 lbs.
100 "	Potatos	"	"	25 "
100 "	Meat	"	"	35 "

Persons that live to be		generally see	
Persons that live to be	20	generally see	40 –
" " " "	30	" "	64 –
" " " "	40	"	67 –
" " " "	50	" "	71 –

Chimborazo in South America is nearly
22.000 feet high –

Dhawalagheri in Asia is nearly 27.000 ft. high –
Mt Blanc is nearly 16.000 ft. high. –

And here we haul off from any more Statistics for the present – putting in the long Sundays at WaterVliet –

"Great things and full of wonder in our Ears
"Far differing from this world, may be revealed" –

10th Feby 1851 Morning rainy and warm — hard rain thro' the night and streams high and running strong Muskrats sensibly disturbed — Day continued cloudy with small rain —

And then is the thoughts of home, and early
Friends, and the remembrance of our Younger
Days, and the curious, chequer'd lineaments
Of long past times, and scenes, forever gone —
These cogitations and reflections, with
Their multiform, and varied hues presented,
Employ the mind, and often soothe and calm
The ruffled moments of declining age —
The ancient house and farm, the mother care,
And constant, everlasting tenderness,
The Brother, and the sister, long since dead,
With all the memory's hoarded recollections,
Come many a time, and uninvited,
Charm the mind, half gloomy, and half pleas'd
To see the mimic picture held to view — Exp.

11th Feby 1851 - Morning blustering North wind and small snow - getting colder slowly - but yet quite comfortable temperature -

Then comes the flood with furious energy
Headlong and tumultuous, boiling and
Carrying all before its wave, impetuous.
Nor trees with root fast planted in the Earth
Nor solid fence with post imbedded in
The firmest ground, can stand the boistrous onset;
But trembling helpless, then the raging flood
Together down they float, and dashing strong
And forcible, find other home and with
The torrent hold their furious journey -

12. Wed - Day clear warm and pleasant - white frost this morning and very good Sugar weather - School moving on slowly and time hanging somewhat heavy but 2 more weeks after this will bring the close of the present session -

The aged Father's counsel, and his maxims
Wisely given, and timely strewn along
The pathway of smooth, of heedless Youth,
Oft pressing on the weary mind of riper
Years— Unregarded then and held as something
Too austere for Youth, and ill adapted
To the rising joys of that prime age, all
Push'd aside, till cold and withering age
School'd and instructed in the world's harsh rules
May call them up, but ill prepar'd then in
The Evening of life to practice these sage
Counsels, now grown weak by multitude
Of days, and habits fasten'd in the soul
Adverse and wrong— Sad retrospect of human
Life, yet often found in this ungenial
world—

13. Thurs— Day warm and pleasant— cloudy with
Signs of Rain— time the thief— gone— quick—

14th. day of Feby 1851. Day of continued rain untill noon — Stream high and raising smartly warm and very pleasant —

15. Sat. Day pleasant but rather windy — from the S. West last night it rained much and raised the streams high this morning flying clouds, and signs of clearing up and getting cold — This day Henry Murray went away to Maysville to collect money due him, and he may come back and he may not — A fine young man but his mind not perfectly settled —

16. Sab. Day cold and clear, and quite pleasant — And the time passing slowly but certainly away —

17. Mon. Clear cold day — but not windy rather pleasant than otherwise —

18. Tues. Clear pleasant morning some cold —

19. Wed. — Day very clear and pleasant — Yesterday Evening came Elisha Russel of N. Union and Abner Beedle of the Village to see us abo the — Richard returns

going with Elisha home on the next monday — My time going short these times and I look for home with some streaks of comfortable feeling — My Brethren and Sisters are sweet to my remembrance — One thinks none of these matters when absent — But I thank my heavenly Parents and all the good kind spirits that I have hitherto thro' the whole course of my bodily weakness — been preserv'd in constant good spirits I know of no flag or disturbance in a uniform state of quiet and a comfortable state of mind from the beginning to the present time, including teaching types to those I have working here at Water Vliet —

20. Thurs — Day rainy and warm pleasant only wet — in School

21. Frid — On a journey to day in company with Elisha Russell to Piqua — Started about 7 in the morning and pass'd thro' Dayton on a tolerable turnpike to Harrisburgh a small Village on the road from Dayton to Covington — thence by a little Village call'd Union — a very small place —

thence to Millton and so on to Covington and
from thence to Piqua — which is a large and handsome
Village now called a city — having a corporation &c&c

22nd — On a journey from Piqua to Dayton and
passed by Troy also a fine pleasant Village and the
County seat of Piqua County — arrived at Dayton
about 1 o'clock and home about 3 PM tired
and weary —

23. Sat — Rainy and wet —

24. 25, 26th Pleasant warm weather, and time spent
hanging on to the School — tired and sick of it — two
more days will finish the gift — thanks — thanks — Amen —

27 — Still continues pleasant as to temperature time
going fine — James Mitchell a mean dirty man
who has been here a month or two, went off to day
after most effectually required to be off — He is
corrupt and abominable and to every good work
reprobate — And there is a lot like him .

28th Feby 1851 — Small snow and colder — rain last night streams raised — My last day at the types —

March 1st 1851 Pleasant cool day — cloudy in the morning — clear by 8 oclock and sun shining bright the rest of the day Wind S. W. Kept the day as the Sabbath in commemoration of the birth day of Mother Ann —

2nd Sat — Pleasant day — small snow and cloudy but warm

Sullivans Liniment

Alcohol 1 pint — Spts Terebinthina 1/2 pint — Sweet oil 1 gill — Camphor 1 oz Ammonia 1 ℥ — Opium 1/2 an ounce if the pain is severe, 1/4 of an ℥ if not — Castile Soap 1/4 ℥ — Cayenne pepper 1 ℥ —

This quantity will make 1 quart of Liniment — Put the Cayenne Pep. into the Alcohol shake well for 2 or three days — Strain — thro a close flannel — then return to the bottle — then add the ammonia

Dissolve the ammonia in the alcohol — then
add the gum sliced thin — then the Castile
soap — then the camphor — then add the
Spts turpentine and sweet oil — Shake well
then fit for use — apply before the hot fire —

3rd Feby 1851 Monday — went to Dayton on business
cold cloudy day — uncomfortable

4. Tues. Day pleasant and warm, looking for
Richard home from N. Union — My school up
but bound here untill he comes home

5. 6. Tues & wed — To Dayton and running about —

7. Frid — Came home with Elder John and Viney
and Melinda

8. Sat — at home and enjoying life upon good terms —

9. Sab — Spent as usual —

10. Mon — Day pleasant — Peter and Oliver go to
St Louis 16 hs —

11. Tues — Daniel Sering goes to Cincinnati &c

I went with him to Lebanon — [illegible] [illegible] and
turning at the mill — Weather extremely pleasant —
Edwin and Oliver are in the herb Shop for the present
Season — Amos Parkhurst in the garden —
Moses Miller pedling — Philip in the mill —
James Dunn and G. Seymour in the Shoe Shop —
Jesse Legier taking care of the cows — Andrew Beaty
Wm Redman and Andrew Robinson teaming — Alfred
Seaman with the oxen — &c &c &c

12. Wed — morning clear and pleasant — turning
at the mill — the 10th day since I began the
Broom handles to test how the average per day
will be — turned handles to day 120
336
In all of this batch — 11th day of the work 50
506

13. Thurs — Day clear and pleasant — turned 130 handles
636
uncommon fine March weather —

14. Frid — Day clear warm and pleasant.
turning handles at the mill as usual 125
661

Reading an account of Spiritual manifestations and believing them to be wisely sent to the world in order to arrest the universal spread of infidelity thro' the world, and to prepare honest minds to look for the Gospel –

15th. Sat. Fell and like to of broke my neck –

16. 17. 18. 19 and from thence to the 31st of March confined to the nurse room, with severe pain and distress of body – and this is the commencement of writing in the Log – and this is done with much pain – my right arm and hand being badly hurt –

31st of March 1851 – The girls school commenced to day – Jerba & Emily being the teachers – Henry Reynolds went off a few days ago about the 25th of this month – poor Boy – My stay in the nurse room is unfortunately prolong'd much beyond that which is agreeable –

April 1st 1851 — Morning cloudy with small rain — Elder John gone to White Water this morning — The wrath of God is an expression, which in sober truth has in fact no existence — Evil always is pain'd in the presence of Good — God wills nothing but good, to any intelligent or unintelligent being — But the pain which is felt by the evil, is ascribed to the good by the Evil, and this pain felt by the Evil is improperly call'd the wrath of God. There is nothing in God which can be termed wrath; he is unchangeably the same yesterday to day and forever, and can will nothing but good to any creature — The wrath is in the unreconcil'd subject, and in fact is the wrath of man, and the evil in man arrayed against the goodness of God —

2nd — Morning cloudy and some rain — warm and pleasant — much like spring — Busy [illegible] — reading Maria Child's letters from New York — and find them very interesting —

April 2nd 1851 — Animal magnetism will come out from all the shams and quackery that have made it ridiculous, and will yet be acknowledg'd as an important aid to science, an additional proof of immortality, and a means in the hands of divine providence, to arrest the progress of material tendencies — L. M. Child —

Evil is the perverted form of good, and being perverted is weak, and will be finally overcome by good. "From seeming evil still educing good, and better thence again, and better still, in infinite progression" —

"In the perfect circle of Creation not a stone could be spar'd"

Mammon coolly calculates his chances of extracting a penny from war, pestilence & famine, and Commerce with her loaded drays and jaded skeletons of horses is ever busy fulfilling the worldly contract with the Devil" —

3rd Day pleasant and cool clear — Ralph Volentine — [illegible]

Without something to represent the general influence of domestic life, the circle of hope and joy is ever incomplete—

By contemplating beauty the character becomes beautifull and in this wearisome world, it is a duty to speak genial words and wear cheerfull looks—

The phylosophy of Locke is based on the proposition that all knowledge is received into the soul thro' the medium of the senses and thence passes to be judged of and analized by the understanding— The German School of Metaphysics with the celebrated Kant at their head, reject this proposition, and denies all knowledge coming thro the senses and maintains that the highest and most universal truths, are revealed within the soul, to a faculty transcending the understanding, this faculty they call pure reason— The God within—

4th April 1850— Day pleasant but windy— Waterbut Brother and Sister down with Phebe Jane Tucker to stay awhile at the Mount family and see if she cannot be cured of her infirmities—.

Andrew J. Davis says that the manifestations of a Spiritual kind which are and have been spreading over the land, was set on float in the Spiritual world by Benjamin Franklin and some of his friends who were conversant with Electricity and magnetism while they were in the body -

6th. April 1851 Day pleasant but windy - Sabbath day
I am in the work some spending time and doing no good only by not doing any harm -

7. Mon Day cloudy - Watervliet visitors went home and Alvin Budd went with them to go into a tour of Trusteeing - for the benefit of the good people at Watervliet -

8. Tue - Morning cloudy - rain thro' the night - Day mostly clear and cool - frost in evening -

9. Wed. Morning frosty and cool - day pleasant - Recd a letter to day giving an account of the death of my sister Elizabeth -

16th of April 1851 — Day pleasant but cold — hard
frost for a few nights lately — fruit suffering —
Have planted a peach orchard of 400 trees this spring — and
a strawberry bed of 1/4 of an acre — In the mean time
Yet confined with a lame back — the time between
the present date and the last I have been too unwell
to note passing events — and am not yet well —
19th — Day pleasant but rather windy — am better
P. Carter in the same room for a few days sick also —
20. Sab. morning cloudy and cold 42° fruit not
yet killed — trying my hand this morning —
21. Mon — Day cold and cloudy — moderate frost —
Philip left this morning for home and the Tan Yard — [illegible] arm —
hand and arm still bad as appears by this writing —
22. 23. 24. 25. Friday — Days warm and pleasant
very pleasant — Getting better at last — [illegible] —
P. Boyd — A. Babbit. Polly Davis and
Ruel Brown, to Cincinnati — returned to day —

25. Aprl — White Water brethren finished their work and gone home to day — W. Redman took them —

27. Sab. Day pleasant but cool P.M. signs of moderate frost —

28 Mon 29 Tue — 30 Wed. Day quite cool and clear my writing gradually improving — I write my name to see how it looks C. C. Hampton —

May 1st 1851. Morning cold and cloudy — Brethren gone to Cincinnati A. Beaty, Peter Moses — and William Redman to bring home a new stove &c

2. Morning very cold thermometer standing at 24° Fruit all killed — hard frost —

3 Morning cool and cloudy — but warmer — 18° yesterday Office robbed last night — of money and notes —

14. May 1851 After 2 months of pain and misery in the Plain room I am once more in the shop trying to work

14. at Evening [illegible] pleasant to day [illegible]
[illegible] gone to [illegible]
17. [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Evening
a [illegible]

Evening I can't write for I hurt my right hand I must try my left — Very rainy and oppressive weather — Charles I Hampton May 17th

Two months and one week since I fell & hurt myself — Most of the time spent in pain and misery, and I discovered what I strongly suspected before, and that is, that I was very deficient in patience —

The spring has been uncommonly dry, and part of the time cold and frosty. Snow fell in Pittsburgh on the 6th of May 18 inches deep and they had good sleighing — And in the South the [illegible] [illegible] is said to be killed

May 17th 1851 The herb and Extract business commenced strong this spring, having 5 hands including, Boss Williams, who continues for a season untill the young hands get initiated. I think I see a gradual improvement in this writing, and I shall therefore go on till further orders. Baltimore, Boston Incontestible!! Communication, look- Philadelphia — Let there be no difficulty about this writing for I perceive I shall soon write quite handsomely.

May 18th Sabbath and quite a pleasant day although the morning was cloudy with strong signs of rain.

Had a very good meeting at 10 O'clock.

My arm is so lame I cannot take much part in meeting, but it is getting a little stronger which is encouraging —

May 19th 1851. Morning clear and very pleasant indeed. Fine beautiful spring weather. Wind S E, and signs of more rain.

It is a fine thing, seeing my right hand has forgot its cunning, that my left hand is kind enough to officiate ....

This day assembled the honorable board directors to see how much the Shakers would subscribe to make the contemplated turnpike, which is to be made from Lebanon to Mason ....

19 no 20. of May. Tuesday. Morning cloudy and warm. Small rain in the night. Wind S. E.

The business of the day appears to be planting the Broom Corn. —

I am still disabled from business in consequence of a lame arm which was caus'd by the fall I unfortunately got. My neck is also very sore from the same cause. —

May 19th 1851 – no the 20th – The directors of the contemplated turn pike road met Yesterday at the Office and we enterd into a contract with them, to appropriate 2500 dollars towards it if they would commence it in 3 months from this date.

21st. Tuesday – Day quite warm and pleasant.
Many people here these days to buy Durham Cattle – from Indiana and all rounds far and near –

22nd – Wednesday – Morning fine, warm & pleasant –
disposed of my desk this morning for a Carpet Bag –

23rd Thursday – Morning Cloudy with lightning in the East – Signs of rain pretty strong –

Evil communication corrupts good manners. Amen.

Evil communication corrupts good manners

C. D. Hampton Union Village Ohio N. America

24th Friday – Morning cool and cloudy, hard rain in the night at the South, but signs of rain here pretty well gone –

Continued visitations at the office these days, composed mostly of Young people on trips of pleasure.

This by the by is a pest which must be patiently borne, because it cannot be helped –

25th May 1851. Saturday – Morning cold and small frost – Polly Patterson died yesterday suddenly. She was aged and worn out –

Mary Jane Stafford was taken away on the 23rd of this month because it was no use for her to stay any longer – Betsy Farr sick and not expected to last long –

26th Sabbath – Morning cold cloudy and uncomfortable considering the season – Funeral of Polly Patterson Yesterday at 4 Oclock P.M. Large Assembly and strong testimony of her good character as a useful woman and sound believer from the beginning, a length of time over forty years – And may all be thus prepar'd to meet the change –

On the last page there is a mistake Sabbath is call'd the 26th and it is the 25th and to day, Monday is the 26th — Morning clear and pleasant — Signs of my going to work in the wool business Carding &c. Commence the water cure system this morning under Elder Johns directions —

27th, Tuesday — Warm and pleasant — undergoing a thorough scene of Water cure under the hands of Elder John — Weather dry — My right hand has forgot its cunning but I will bring it to its remembrance —

June 2nd — Monday — Morning pleasant — The regular thread of the diary was broken off for a few days but must hereafter be continued more regularly — Working at the mill these days a little —

3d, Tuesday — Cool & pleasant — working in the writing room for Elder John — D. Loring and Moses Thayre gone to White water visiting &c — Vincy McNemar dangerously sick — Lorina Rollins also — Patience Naylor also is quite weakly and suffering with Asthma —

4th Wedy – Morning cloudy and warm – Submitting to water cure treatment for my lame arm neck &c. –

5th Thursday – Hot and moderate rain – Very growing time – The Doctors Fisher out from Lebanon to day –

Nothing to write worth writing, and if there was – my right hand has well nigh forgot its cunning –

6th – Friday – Warm foggy & signs of rain –

7. Saturday – Good hard rain sufficient for the season

8. Sabath – 9. Monday – 10 Tuesday 11 Wednesday –

12. Thursday – Morning cloudy and warm – Every thing growing now – Signs of more rain –

13th. Friday – morning cloudy and warm – continued signs of rain – His sick sisters [illegible] for [illegible] as on yesterday –

14. Saturday. morning cold and wind West – signs of rain gone and signs of dry weather come on –

15th June 1851 - Sabbath - Morning cloudy and cool
Abner Biddle down from Waterskit, and with
him came Henry Gross on a visit - and
also Samuel Betts who had been spend-
ing a week or two up there cutting them out
some coats &c.

16th - Weather fine and cool -

17th - As yesterday - went to the mill but could
see nothing to do there so I am at home and -
trying to work some in the shop - My right
hand shakes writing, but the same better or worse -

18th - Wednesday - morning cloudy and very cool
working in the shop - Betsy Lockwood went
away yesterday -

19th Thursday 20. Friday went out riding to day
went to Corwin a little town up the Miami
River - went in company with Lois Evans
Susanna Swope and Martha Sett - good time.

21st June 1851 Morning pleasant — with signs of
Rain — Rain towards noon —

22nd — Sabbath pleasant day with small rain —

23rd Took Betsy Lockwood to Duckworths — and
went to Lebanon — Herman Cornelius and
Abram Bradle down from Watervliet visiting
Commenced mowing —

24th — Day pleasant — Visitors at the South &c

25th Wednesday — Went to the West with the
Watervliet visitors — pleasant visit — Herman
made himself interesting by a description of his
movement from Germany and the causes &c &c

26 — Thursday — Morning cloudy and signs of rain

27. Went with Herman Cornelius to the 2nd family
visiting —

27 — Abram and Herman go home to day —
Morning cloudy — and signs of rain — going
to the mill to card rolls —

28th morning foggy W. S. E. warm and pleasant
Regularly in for wool carding — Hard
rain yesterday — much water —

29th Sabbath — morning cloudy and signs of
rain — Wheat harvest fairly begun with
two Reaping machines — Season favorable —

30th — Monday — Small rain and strong signs
of more — Mist & Wind foggy
Elizabeth Fox deceased 2 o'clock this morning —

July 1st 1851 — Weather fine, &c — Funeral
to day — Edwin goes to Waterlick for some
kind of work —

2nd — Wednesday — Fine oat harvest — and seems
to be going on very well — Locusts by
thousands this year — They will appear again
in 17 years and I shall not be here to see
them. I reckon —

July 3rd 1851 – Morning cloudy and warm with strong signs of rain – Wheat at home all cut some at the West Lot to cut yet – Abram down from Waterbury – Edwin home also with his Cousin – My time spent in attending the carding machine – well out at that for I can do nothing else –

July 4th – Cannon firing with demonstrations of many joy in remembrance of the declaration of independence – Harvest progressing finely – Wheat the field cut and [illegible] – Machines put by, and using cradles as of old – will probably finish to day – My business is carding wool –

5 Saturday – Morning pleasant and cool – Wheat cut and in shock, and hay harvest progressing weather dry – and [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ready Thousands of dead fish thrown on the shore in the pond –

July 6th 1851 – Sabbath – morning very pleasant –
Wheat crop generally cut thro' the county and
hay harvest in full blast –

7. Monday – morning very sultry – Rain Yesterday
and signs of more this morning – Cloudy
with lightning and thunder immediately –
Mowing 17 strong in our family –

8. Tuesday – morning cloudy and warm – strong
signs of more rain – Hard rain and hard
blow yesterday Evening – upsetting trees &c
Ten hired hands now at the West Lot, –
Their wages and what they eat and destroy
will be an item in the expenses – of the current
Year – 75 Acres of oats to harvest – The factory
men and the brick men, have been wholly exempt
from harvesting the present season – They
ought to be quiet and thankful for the
releasement from the service –

9th July 1851 - Morning cloudy - hard rain and thunder last evening - Clearing up now to all appearance -

11. Thursday - morning cloudy and warm - Wind W or SW looking like more rain - Harvest - Wheat and Hay suffering by continued wet weather - My bodily state is weak and worthless - in such a state of health, existence is burdensome, but the best way is to patiently bear the ills of life, till its short and transitory race is run - A man in soundness and health of body is one thing, the same man in pain weakness and suffering is quite another - In the first case he is amply capable of giving sage and prudent counsel - in the second illy calculated to abide by the same - And let the people say Amen -

11. Friday - Morning clear and pleasant, after rain pretty hard every day this week - and very much disturbing the Farming interest -

12. Saturday — morning pleasant and signs of continuing good for Haying — Use of a new fashioned fork for pitching hay — said to be excellent —

13th. Sab. morning hazy much like Indian summer — My tour at the factory business seems to be drawing to a close — It will certain without some arrangements are made which there is now no signs of —

14 Monday — Morning cloudy and warm, with signs of rain — My attending the machines at the mill longer uncertain —

David Tering with a bad varicose leg went to Lebanon to consult the Drs, and they can do him no good — Factory gift about out —

15. Tuesday — Strong signs of rain this morning and warm — The gathering of hay going on fast — H. S. Tillson at the factory in my place —

16th July 1851 — Wednesday — morning clear and pleasant — Important Era in my life — promoted this day to the care of the Chickens — the care of the chickens — tell it in Gath — publish it in the streets, that none need may hereafter be discouraged, but quietly hope, and patiently wait, and promotion will overtake them as [illegible] me for it —

17. Thursday — Clear and pleasant morning — good hay weather and the brethren are improving their time to a good advantage securing the crops — My chicken gift seems new and troublesome but not very interesting — A further acquaintance with the business will no doubt disclose beauties which have escaped my notice so far —

18. Hard rain last Evening and cloudy this morning, but not signs of much rain — [illegible] Mayers youngest son died last night — Very hard rain with thunder and lightning in the Evening and also in the night —

19th July 1851 Saturday – Morning fine cool and pleasant after the rain – Mowing about done and the crop of hay very light – Oats crop at the W lot very large 75 acres and much of it down and hard to gather, as is generally the case in this County –

20. Sabbath – Day pleasant and somewhat cool this morning.

21. Monday – morning pleasant cool and fine for business – Brethren engaged in getting in 75 acres of oats, some down, but not bad – I am thankful that my hand begins to obey the dictates of my will much better than it did –

Went to the West Lot this morning and seen the wreck and ruin of that devoted place – It seems as if somebody was a fool some time to build and fix so good and substantial place as that is, and then devote it to utter and finish'd ruin – But "things are best as they are" and let no day more this month – Amen –

July 22nd 1851 - Morning pleasant - Business seems to be gathering oats from the W Lot - Harvest drawing gradually to a close -

23rd Morning cloudy and strong signs of rain - some teams engaged in hauling oats - Wheat suffering for threshing - Corn and potatoes looking well -

24. Rain last evening and this morning cloudy - a growing time - Turnpike road being built from Lebanon to Monroe - C. L. Egbert undertaker -

25 - Friday morning - pleasant - commenced threshing wheat to day - progressing well -

26 - Saturday - morning pleasant with moderate signs of rain - threshing going on well -

27. Sabbath - morning warm & smoky, otherwise clear and pleasant - John Norton came from Waterloo with sore leg to be doctored - come in Co with David Eastman - Abm Beadle and W. Legg was here before they come -

28th July 1851 Monday morning raining with much lightning thro' the night — signs of continued wet —

29. Tuesday — Morning cloudy and signs of rain — The man John Norton with his sore eyes remains here under the care of Kenneth Esq — Abner and the boy also here yet — Andrew Robinson sick in the Nurse room — fever &c

30th Wednesday — Hard rain Yesterday and pretty constant — this morning cloudy and cool with wind N.E. Breakfasted in the Nurse room this morning — Not well — Abner Beedle here at the Office sick — not able to go home at present —

31st — Thursday — Morning cool clear and pleasant — Threshing — Abner at the office sick — Weather begins to feel like Autumn — John Norton thinks he is gradually improving of his inflam'd Eyes — under Kenneth —

August 1st 1851- Friday and morning cool and pleasant- threshing continued-

2nd- Saturday- morning clear and cool- pleasant threshing at the West Lot- gradually rounding it out- finished threshing to day-

3rd- Sabbath Rain to day- times going as usual-

4- Monday- morning cloudy and Wind S.W.

5. Tuesday- morning cloudy- but signs of clearing about to move the Horse stable- Alvin still here unwell-

6. Wednesday- morning clear cool and pleasant- threshing W. Thomsons wheat- And preparing to remove the stable

7. Rainy morning and signs of more- finishing the threshing for W. Thomson- Oats &c- Busy done- Moses goes to Cincinnati-

August 8th 1851 – Friday – morning cloudy and small rain thro the night – This morning C. Ormsby was thrown out of a cart and badly hurt – his head Cut badly –

9. Saturday – went to Watervliet to attend to David Eastwood he being sick of the dysentery –

10 – 11 – 12 – 13. at Watervliet –

14th came home and also Abner Bedell came here to stay – he having been there some time teamstering for them –

15. Friday – morning clear and pleasant – after much rain – John Norton goes home to day his eyes being some better – but not well –

16. Saturday – Day pleasant – Raise the old Stable on its new foundation – near the Cooper Shop – Boys out riding – Stephen Davis said to be dead – those returned from Cincinnati Yesterday –

17. Sabbath — Day rainy and hot — meeting at home and moderately splendid —

18. Mon — Morning cloudy and small rain —

19. morning cloudy and small rain — Ministry go to Watervliet —

20 — Wednesday — Day pleasant and cool morning — Strong call for Cattle of the true blood — New rais'd barn progressing lively —

21. Thursday — Day pleasant — Ministry gone to H C

22nd Friday — Clear and warm — commenc'd making butter —

23rd Saturday — Pleasant day — Cool and clear — Ministry return'd from Watervliet to day — Made 1 Doz. Brushes to day the first since I fell and hurt my self — Selling much Cattle these times at high prices — All the comforts and delights which can be derived from the tooth ache, I am now enjoying —

24th. Sabbath — 25th 26th 27th Wednesday — Beautifull weather, cool and pleasant — John Norton and Alexander Mc Grew here from Watervliet — This morning Wilbour Redmon and several sisters went visiting to Watervliet, viz Peggy Knox Luce Amanda Johnson and Letty Lockwood — Daniel Sering and I Shaw go to Cincinnati — Marcus Elliot fell from a Cart yesterday and hurt himself much —

28th — Thursday — morning clear and pleasant — raising the wagon shed — Broom corn coming on said to be much crooked — Black smith shop undergoing thorough repair —

29th. Friday — Day cool and pleasant — Fine Autumn weather. New wagon house near the barn progressing finely — much travelling these days — Daniel Sering returned from Cinnti Watermellons at the best this season by thousands —

30th August 1851 – Day very pleasant – rather hot – Company from Watervliet returned – uncommon much travelling these times – roads good and Come by here shunning the turnpike –

31st Sabbath – Day pleasant rather hot – Spent the day as usual – James Ball John Babbit and some sisters went visiting on Saturday to Watervliet –

Sept 1st Monday – weather very hot – nothing stirring of much importance –

2nd – Tuesday – 3 Wednesday – 4th Thursday – and 5 Friday These days the weather has been very hot – and dry no rain and things begin to suffer – Ministry gone to White water – Some gone to Watervliet and also Ithamar Bet Brown handle shop at Morrow on the Little Miami – Horse fever continues high – West Jolly cutting Broom Corn and seed family boys helping them – Corn considered not quite ripe –

December 6th 1851. Day very warm — but some wind
Ithamar Johnson and a company of sisters went to day
out on a party of pleasure — to see the cars [illegible]
Dry weather continues —

7. Sabbath — Day hot — as usual

8. Monday — Commenced cutting the Broom Corn
this morning —

9. Tuesday — morning pleasant — rather hot and
sultry — busy with the broom corn —

10 Wednesday — very hot indeed — Continue at the
Broom Corn steadily making progress slow —
The Horse Pyrexia very high — Our match
Horses took the premium at the Warren County
fair — Drouth in the neighborhood of White
Water Village — feeding their cows now —
the pastures utterly dried up —

11th Thursday — Extremely hot and sultry — in the
nurse room three times with Pyrexia —

12th Sept 1850 — Weather extremely hot and sultry —
Henry Gross Hackaliah Fountain Mary Ann Duffy
and Polly Eastwood on a visit from Watervliet on
their way to White water Village — Broom Corn
progressing slowly — Pastures are drying up and
Springs failing all around us — Amos and [illegible]
gone to Cincinnati — Ministry returned from White
Water in the night — Eliza Dead — 30. Aged —
13. Saturday — Hot — in the Evening commenced getting
Cooler and so the morning of 14th.
14th — Sabbath — comfortably cool Wind N.E. and
blowing moderately —
15. Monday — Cool and pleasant weather and
clear — Hired hands cutting up corn at the
West — Family generally at the Broom Corn —
16th. Tues. Morning cold and clear —
Many signs of approaching Autumn —
The dry weather shows signs of desolation —

17th Septr 1851 Morning clear and cool - pleasant - Continuing at the Broom Corn - and cutting up Corn at the West with many hir'd hands - Autumn, as is common in this country comes in with beautifull weather - the season of inspiration and song -

18 Thursday - morning hazy and cool W. S. R. Company from Whitewater return'd - H Fountain & Groo and Mary Ann Duffy and Polly Eastwood -

24th All the intermediate time, has been very dry and no rain untill last Evening when it came moderately and this morning is cloudy - Broom Corn progressing slow

26th Friday - Rain in the afternoon - After a long dry spell indeed - Broom Corn - gaining in getting along - Cutting up all the Indian Corn - 130 acres - Ministry visiting at the West Yesterday - going on their journey to Kentucky soon - Blacksmith shop revolutioniz'd internally and externally - Ministry's new Barn finished ready for painting -

27th Sept 1851. Morning cloudy and cold – Signs of clearing up after a very moderate rain – First frost on the morning of the 25th – quite small but easily discernable –

28th Sabbath – Continued rain and cold – Buckwheat ripe – Seed clover ready to cut – Corn cut up – Broom corn progressing slowly – many hired hands now – Sweet potatoes dug – pumpkins gathered – Apples falling – Trees becoming ready to cast their leaves – turning many colors –

29. Monday – Cloudy and cold uncomfortable weather – Rain'd all Sabbath day moderately – Ground wet – Hir'd hands cutting seed clover and Buckwheat – several hir'd this morning – W. N.W. & blowing –

30th Tuesday – Day pleasant cool and clear – Ministry started this morning for Kentucky – Broom corn business received an increase of hands to day with a view to finish this week – Elder John recommended me to bring up any old story about any person, that had once belong'd to that have lived here and gone away or that was here yet or that ever would be here — to bring nothing upon them good bad nor indifferently but let the past go forever and me bring up any thing about it at all —

Oct 1st 1851 — Morning pleasant and cool with a very small frost in low places as yesterday — Clover seeding going on — Pigeons flying a few —

2nd — Thursday — Day pleasant — cloudy — Charles Eastburn from B. County here son of Samuel Eastburn and Mary his wife — formerly Carver — Also a boat from W. Water G. King Francis Vandyke Visitor — Finished cutting and scraping Broom Corn —

3rd Friday — Day cool and pleasant — Commenced work in the shop again — Visitors ~~[illegible]~~ Visiting — round —

4. Saturday — Day cloudy and dull — Cold — and chilly — Visitors visiting round about — going to [illegible] next week — a good long visit this day —

7th Octr 1851 - Tuesday - Day warm and pleasant - White Water Visitors gone to Water Vliet and Ithamar and Rachel Galloway accompanied them -

8. Wednesday - Day uncommonly pleasant - Brethren sowing wheat to day - Making Brushes in the shop - No clouds for many days drouth somewhat alarming in some vicinities - Alabama it is said is in extreme want of rain - Famine seriously threatened in that region - White Water and all the neighborhood in some want of rain -

9. Thursday - Day pleasant and clear, drouth -

10. Friday - Continues dry and warm - nothing to notice of any importance -

11. Saturday - Morning shows some obscure signs of rain - W. Bridge removed to the O. House sometime about the last of Sept. White water visitors return home to day after their visit to Water Vliet - Having had I hope a good time of it -

12. Sabbath Day cloudy and small rain — no meeting only at home — very good meeting there

13th Monday — Clearing up Cold and raw

14. Tuesday — Cold and flying Clouds from N.W. Chilly time to dig Potatoes — Boys at it — A little fire quite pleasant — Rec'd a letter from Ministry on Sabbath — all well and William Enamored with Pleasant Hill — Calls it a Paradise &c

15. Wednesday — Day very cool and pleasant — digging a well by the new Horse Barn — Finished digging potatoes — Setting up the Buckwheat preparatory to threshing it — Signs of a new pump log at the Office — Philip to Cincinnati last week — tanning a slow business with our weak hand to do it — not a cloud to be seen to day — indication of rain sometime — Pumpkins a poor crop this season — potatoes good — few apples — in a word no fruit — The trees have put on their beautifull variegated garment — and the whole beautiful season of Autumn in this Climate, begets solemn

musing and reflections of a profound and heart searching
Character closely allied, if not absolutely inspiration — Spring
is some of this stamp but not so sweet and inspiring as autumn
But what of this Childish Rhapsody — this iron world eats up
all sentiment and sensibility as the fire consumeth flax —
And let the people say "amen" — for it is more standardly —
The mind revels in imagination, the heart feels — the mind is alive
and active in unison with all Nature, and glories in silently musing
and thoughtfully enjoying the gracious outpouring of the world
around, and what then — Why Corn, and money, and Cattle, and
Horses, and Land, and profit and Loss, and getting a living, and poverty,
and want, and Luxury and intolerance, and the other thousand and
one vexations of time, are all ready to break the Spell and
turn the whole into stark prose, and shut up forever the whole
man, and his poetry, and his ~~[illegible]~~ inspiration and, then
his day light and hard work, and weariness, and to bed
we go — And tomorrow shall be as this day, and one
Continued round, and then We die — gone, gone — gone —

Oct 16th 1851. Day very pleasant - Clear Blue Sky and
Cool enough - Threshing Buckwheat to day - Small crop -
Building a Culvert over the run by the tan Yard - a good
work and should be well done - The second family helps -
Alex. Pope says well, A little learning is a dangerous thing

Drink deep or taste not the Pyerian Spring
But shallow draughts intoxicate the Brain
But drinking largely sobers us again

Intolerance and Arrogance are twin Brothers - and their
Parents are ignorance and stupidity -

Jesse moves the old Hen House apparently for James Hodge but
in reality I think for himself -

17. Friday - Came to our Village a Load of 8 White Water
Believers on a Visit - John Hobert Jun - Nicolas Daniel
Do Do Elizabeth Low Do Do Do

18. Saturday - Morning cloudy and by 9 O'clock raining
moderately - Cleaning up Buckwheat - all threshed
but very much left on the ground - Wasted -

19th Oct 1851. Pleasant day— Meeting lively attended by our Gospel friends from White Water— viz. Robert Richie Nicolas Daniel Charles Wortman and John Hobart Junr— And of the sisters Elizabeth Gass Eliza Hobart Lucretia Hobart and Mary Amanda Morrison— Bringing much Love and a large lot of precious Grace for the benefit of all Concern'd, which was ministered in all due gravity by R. Richie—

20. Monday— Cloudy and signs of rain—

21st Tues— Cloudy and rain— Visitors on their way home visiting at the east to day—

22nd Wednesday— Day Cold and clear with flying Clouds — Visitors from W. Water gone home to day— Robert the Lion of the Company— He may stand the rub— who knows— Heard to day that our Ministry is expected next week here— I do not see that it makes any difference whether Abraham made a great feast when Isaac was born, or when he was weaned, or when he was circumcised, but there is probably some reason for it— I dont know nor is it worth while to Conjecture

23rd Oct 1851 Thursday – very clear and pleasant –
24th Fri – Cool and windy – Signs of coming rain –
25. Saturday – Cloudy and moderate rain – and signs of more – turnpiking the road between us and the second family – Mill dam wants more rain to fill it much – Very low grinding only flour, no feed for the Animals –

The Result of the United States' Constitution admitting of no national Religion, has shown, that Christianity has a firmer hold of the nature of man, and is rather injured than served by those costly establishments, which so often abridge free enquiry and liberty of conscience, engender ~~fierce~~ fierce animosities among rival sects, perpetuate the errors and dogmas of unenlightened times, and degrade Religion into an engine of civil tyranny, or the ally of ignorance and imposture –

The first permanent Settlement of English in the State of Maine was about 1630 – under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts – before the claims of Gorges came in

The first English settlements in New Hampshire was made about 1623 - formed into a seperate government in 1679 - before which it was under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts -

96th Sabbath - pleasant day - meeting short and comfortable - very cold in the evening - first snow fell just so as to whiten the tops of the houses -

Massachusetts was settled the first by 101 persons who fled from England from religious persecution and landed at Plymouth December 22nd 1620. this laid the foundation of the Plymouth Colony - The first settlements were divided into two Colonies the Plymouth Colony and the Colony of Massachusetts Bay -

Rhode Island was commenced at Providence by Roger Williams a preacher - And Wm Coddington and others who was banished from Massachusetts by religious persecution continued the settlement of the state 1836 & 1838 - A charter was obtained in 1846 by R Williams from England which is still the only constitution of the state -

27th Oct 1851. Morning cold and very frosty, the wise folks say it is Squaw winter preparatory to Indian Summer, but this I leave —

Connecticut originally compris'd two Colonies, the colony of Connecticut and the colony of New Haven — The settlement of Hartford in the colony of Connecticut was commenc'd by Emigrants from Massachusetts in 1635 and that of New Haven in 1638 by Emigrants from England —

Finish'd my job of Brushes this day & then cut off and thrown away Corn — about 83 dozen strong and good ones

The settlement of N. York was commenc'd by the Dutch in 1614. they named the Country N. Netherlands and Establish'd a colonial government in 1629. —

Pennsylvania was granted by Charles the 2nd by a a Charter sign'd the 4th of March 1681 to William Penn who was constituted the proprietary of the province — In 1682 W. Penn with about 2000 settlers, mostly Quakers, arrive in the Country and in 1683 was laid out the plan of the City of Phila

28th Oct 1851 — Tuesday morning Indian Summer like and Smoky and cool — Visiting at the Lea Family to day to see Elder Marshall who is old and infirm and has a lame hip &c

The first settlement made in the state of Delaware was made by Swedes and Fins in 1627 — In 1655 the Colony was taken by the Dutch and after the conquest of N. York by the English in 1664 it was placed under the jurisdiction of N. York

The first settlement made in Maryland was in 1634 by Catholics under Leonard Calvert son of Lord Baltimore —

The first permanent English settlement formed in America was made in 1607 by 105 adventurers on James River in the present state of Virginia —

The first permanent settlement made in N. Carolina in the 18th Century as early as 1715 it had a separate legislative assembly — It was formed into a distinct province in 1727 —

The first permanent settlement made in S. Carolina was made at Charleston in 1680 — The first Constitution was formed in 1775 —

27th Oct 1851. Morning cold and very frosty, the wise folks say it is Squaw winter preparatory to Indian Summer, but this I leave –

Connecticut originally comprised two Colonies, the colony of Connecticut and the colony of New Haven – The settlement of Hartford in the colony of Connecticut was commenc'd by Emigrants from Massachusetts in 1635 and that of New Haven in 1638 by Emigrants from England –

Finish'd my job of Brushes this day of the cast off and thrown away Corn – about 13 dozen strong and good ones

The settlement of N. York was commenc'd by the Dutch in 1614. they named the Country New Netherlands and Establish'd a colonial government in 1629. –

Pennsylvania was granted by Charles the 2nd by a a Charter sign'd the 4th of March 1681 to William Penn who was constituted the proprietary of the province – In 1682 W. Penn with about 2000 settlers, mostly Quakers, arrived in th. Country and in 1683 was laid out the plan of the City of Phila

28th Oct 1851 Tuesday morning Indian Summer like and Smoky and cool — Visiting at the 2nd Family to day to see Elder Matthew who is old and infirm and has a lame hip &c &c

The first settlement made in the state of Delaware was made by Swedes and Fins in 1627 — In 1665 the Colony was taken by the Dutch and after the conquest of N. York by the English in 1664 it was placed under the jurisdiction of N. York

The first settlement made in Maryland was in 1634 by Catholics under Leonard Calvert son of Lord Baltimore —

The first permanent English settlement formed in America was made in 1607 by 105 adventurers, on James' River in the present state of Virginia —

The first permanent settlement made in N. Carolina in the 18th Century as early as 1715 it had a separate legislative assembly — It was formed into a distinct province in 1727 —

The first permanent settlement made in S. Carolina was made at Charleston in 1680 — The first Constitution was formed in 1775 —

Oct 28. The first permanent settlement made in Georgia was made in 1733 by General Oglethorpe at Savannah it commenced with 160 persons

Mobile in the Southern part of Alabama was settled very Early by the Spanish— It was erected into a territorial gov-ernment in 1817 and admitted into the Union in 1820.

The first settlement of Whites in Mississippi by the French in Natchez in 1716 – In 1800 the territory was erected into a separate government and 1817 into an independent State—

A French settlement was begun at Iberville in Mississippi in 1699 and in 1717 N. Orleans was founded— In 1803 the extensive Country of Louisiana, composing all the territory now belonging to the U. S. was bo't of France for 15.000.000 of dollars, and in 1812 the Southern portion of it was admitted into the Union as an independent State—

The first settlement made in Tennessee by Whites was made between 1765 and 1770.— by Emigrants from N. Carolina and Virginia—

The first permanent settlement made in Kentucky was begun on Kentucky river in 1775 by Daniel Boon, it was erected into an independent state in 1792.

The first permanent settlement of Ohio was begun at Marietta in 1788, and was Erected into an independent State in 1802 —

29. Wednesday Vincennes in Indiana was settled by French from Canada in the beginning of the last century — It was erected into an independant state in 1816 —

Indian Summer weather — smoky and warm — considered generally very pleasant —

Illinois was first settled by the French at Kaskaskia in the latter part of the 17th Century — In 1809 Illinois was erected into a territorial government and in 1818 into a state —

The Constitution of the state of Missouri was form'd at St Louis in 1820 — Ends my lay on this subject —

I'm the writing room at present bringing up the arrears posting account books &c &c After the business had been suspended 2 Years on account of poor health &c &c —

30th Oct 1851. The writing in this book is so exceedingly mean that I am constrain'd to promise myself for the future to write better - Thursday - writing —
Day warm and small rain - smoky and foggy -
looking for the ministry home every day now —

Brethren plastering the new part of the S. House a tedious job so late in the season - Short days -

Thieves broke into the Office last night but Gideon disturbed them and they decamp'd without getting anything -

31. Friday - morning very foggy and cool - Writing in the writing room —

It should always be remembered, that it is only by reference to the feelings and principles of action, which are cotemporary with events, that the events themselves, can be completely, or instructively understood —

Indian Summer fairly establish'd with smoke and warmth and small rain &c &c &c

November 1st 1851. Morning cool and pleasant, clear only smoky as Indian Summer should be — Writing — Hazy with dull clouds all round the horizon — finish'd Book C. containing ages and births &c — Ministry expected to day

2nd Monday — no Sabbath Dull cloudy uncomfortable day — no meeting at the meeting house to day — good meeting at home —

3rd Monday — Still cloudy and chilly — Smoke gone — and weather very wintry — trees dismantled and naked — Persimmons gone —

4. Tuesday — Morning cloudy — cold — writing soberly — S. Lacey hurt in walling the well at the new Stable, by a stone falling on him from the top —— Jesse sick at the Noon-Cornelius also sick ——

5. Wednesday — Morning cloudy with small rain — cold and raw, and in the commenc'd snowing — Anne Williamson here from Cincinnati on a visit —

6. Thursday Cold this morning and uncomfortable weather, strange the Ministry do not come —— Writing —

Nov 7th 1851 Morning cold and frosty, pleasant in the afternoon - Went to Lebanon and took Anna Williamson there, on her road to Waynesville to meeting &c &c she came on the 5th of this month on a visit to see us Ministry arriv'd home from Kentucky about noon to day all in good health and spirits - left them generally in good health in Ky —— Jesse has been sick for a few days but is regaining his health now ——

8th. Saturday - Morning cold and cloudy - unpleasant — Finish'd up the Church record untill the present date — Writing steadily these days.

9. Sab - Morning snowing fast and 1 or 2 inches on the ground - Cold - Elder Sally sick —— Meeting at home tolrable —— Cloudy and snowing or raining or nearly all day - and continued through the night ——

10. Monday - Morning cloudy and cold snow hanging on the trees, and signs of continued bad weather — Snow an inch and an half deep ——

11th. Nov. 1851 Morning clear and pretty cold and frosty—
Writing steadily in the writing room— nothing of importance
to place in this journal—

12. Wednesday— morning cloudy and cold, snow yet on the
ground— preparing the new horse barn— finishing the well
pump &c &c—

13. Thursday— morning cloudy weather warm— Wind S.E.
and strong signs of rain— Chickens for dinner, and
nothing to write—

14. Friday. Cloudy and a scotch mist most of the
day— quite uncomfortable weather— Horse barn
and wagon house, and, well dug and pump in
it, and the Horses moved into Yesterday— quite
snug and convenient—

15. Saturday— still cloudy but no rain to day, but
growing colder fast— Wind N.W.— Had a visit, with
a couple of Presbyterian Priests to day one a con-ceiting blow, and the other a decent man—

16 Nov. 1851 Sabbath day and quite pleasant had meeting again in the meeting house — a very pleasant and comfortable meeting the Ministry having returned and met with us giving the Love from Ky to all the Order of the Chh — History by Mock the French historian — The Romans the foundation of their city dates at 752 Years before Christ — Mahomet arose and established his peculiar faith in the Year 622 after Christ —

History in regard to the time of which it treats is properly distinguish'd into Ancient and modern and the middle — Ancient history is that of the nations who flourish'd from the time of the Creation to the 5th century — of the middle ages history has for its object the revolutions which took place from the 5th to the end of the 15th century — And that which is term'd Modern history is that which records the events of the last three centurys — The revolution of the 5th century ended in the subversion of the Roman Empire in the West and gave birth to the principle states in modern Europe, and that of the 15th century dates its commencement from the destruction of the Eastern empire, and brought with it the revival of literature and the fine arts, and the renovation of civil society in Europe—

The first 30 centuries composing the first period is almost wholly fabulous, altogether imperfect— The only Literature of these remote times which can be depended upon are the books of Moses & the Jews—

Herodotus wrote more than one thousand Years after Moses, & only about 450 Years before Christ— The Egyptians were the first who cultivated Astronomy & the Chaldeans— Egypt long the nursery of the Arts and sciences— They founded the Colonies of Carthage in Africa and Malaga and Cadiz in Spain—

In the history of Europe which is utterly unknown during the first 2000 Years— in the 3rd millenary we see some few slight notices of Greece— A multitude of petty states

multitude of petty states had then taken root, most of which as Argos, Athens and Thebes had been founded by colonies from Egypt. During the 2nd period of Ancient history five great and powerfull monarchies arose, these were the Egyptian, Assyrian, the Persian, the Macedonian and the Roman — All of which successively establish'd themselves on the ruins of each other —

The history of the two first is envolv'd in profound mystery and doubt — Pyramids Obelisks and temples are all that remain of Egypt, which only shows the power and grandeur of their ancient sovereigns —

Of Assyria nothing certain is known, or the conquests of their Kings, only what is recorded in the annals of the Jews — Shalmaneser King of Assyria subdued the Kingdom of Samaria or Israel — And Nebuchadnezzar one of his successors conquered Judah and Jerusalem about the year 3403 — The Persian monarchy was founded by Cyrus, who put an end to the dominion of the

the Assyrians and Babylonians by taking the city of Babylon in 3463 - And after the lapse of about 2 centuries the Kingdom of Cyrus or the Persian Kingdom was finally destroy'd by the Macedonians in the year 3672 - Greece itself was reduced to a roman province after the destruction of the Achean League AM 3856 - or 144 Years before Christ - The monarchy founded by Alexander fell to pieces after his death - From its wreck were form'd by three of his generals the three Kingdoms of Egypt, Macedon and Syria, all of which were Conquer'd in succession by the romans -

The empire of the Greeks was succeeded by that of the Romans, which is distinguish'd by all its predecessors, not more by its extent and duration, than by the wisdom with which it was administer'd, and the fine monuments of all kinds which it has transmitted to posterity - The destruction of the powerfull republic of Carthage was the grand cast of the die that decided the empire of the world in favor of the Romans- Carthage was a colony of the ancient Phoenicians settled on the coast of Africa near the modern city of Tunis- in the year of the world 3119 and 130 before the founding of Rome- Carthage fell in the year of the world 3856 when Rome was 608 Years old-

17. Monday- Day pleasant and clear- commenc'd husking our corn this morning- A company from the East came along here who were in company with rapping spirits- they call'd yesterday but there was no privilege granted them to exhibit, and they went on- appear'd to be decent people Weather comfortably cold-

The fall of Carthage, and more especially the conquest of Greece Egypt and the asiatic kingdoms, occasion'd a wonderful revolution in the manners and government of the Romans. The riches of the East, the arts and institutions of the vanquish'd nations, brought them acquainted with luxuries they had never known, which soon prov'd the fatal harbinger of vice. Their patriotism and love of Liberty insensibly declin'd, and became extinct; powerfull and ambitious citizens fomented insurrections and civil wars, which ended in the subversion of the republican government, and the establishment of monarchy.—

Two triumvirates appear'd in succession; the first consisted of Pompey Cesar and Crassus, and was dissolv'd in consequence of the civil war that arose among the triumvirs. Cesar having conquer'd Pompey at the battle of Pharsalia, in the year of Rome 706 became master of the empire under the title of perpetual dictator. This new Elevation of fortune he did not long enjoy, he was assassinated in the senate by a band of conspirators, at the head of whom was Brutus, in the Year of Rome 710 and 42 before the birth of Christ.—

A second triumvirate was form'd between

Mark Antony Ceasor Octavianus and Lepidus. Many thousand of illustrious romans, and among others Cicero, were at this time proscrib'd, and put to death, by order of the triumvirs. Jealousy having at length disunited these new tyrants, Octavianus strip'd Lepidus of his power, and defeated Mark Antony at the naval battle which took place near the promontary of Actium in the Year of Rome 723. Antony having been assassinated immediately after his defeat, Ceasar Octavianus became sole master of the empire, which he afterwards rul'd with soveriegn authority under the name of Augustus— At this time the roman empire comprehended the finest countries of Europe and Asia, with Egypt and all the northern parts of Africa. It was bounded on the West by the Rhyne and the Danube, and on the East by the Euphrates. The successors of Augustus, added the greater part of Britain to the empire. Trajan carried his victorious arms beyond the Danube, he conquer'd the Daciens who inhabited those countries known at present under the names Hungary, Transylvania, Moldavia, Walachia and Bessarabia. In the East this Prince extended the limits of the empire beyond the Euphrates, having subdued Meso-tamia, Assyria Armenia Colchis and Iberia or (Georgia) but the Conquests of Trajan were abandon'd by his successors, and the empire again shrunk within the bounds prescrib'd by Augustus. This Empire which extended from N. to S. nearly six hundred leagues, and more than a thousand from E. to W. viz from the 24th° to the 56° of Latitude, compris'd a total of 180.100 Square Leagues. The population during its most flourishing state, may be estimated at about 120.000.000 —— A mighty Empire ready to fall to pieces —— The maxims of absolute power soon became the fashionable and favorite doctrine. Civilians began to teach publicly, that all the authority of the Senate and the people was transfer'd to the prince, that he was superior to the Laws, that his power extended to the lives and

and fortunes of the citizens, and that he might dispose of the state as his patrimony. These encroachments of despotism join'd to the instability of the imperial throne, the decay of military discipline, the unbridled license of the troops, the employing whole corps of Barbarians in their wars, must all be reckon'd among the number of of causes that hasten'd the downfall of the Roman Empire -

18th Tuesday — morning cool small frost and clear — Corn husking progressing —

The successive changes which the political systems of Europe experienced from the 5th to the ~~9th~~ 19th century may be be divided into 9 periods of time — In the first which extends to the year 800, the barbarians who invaded the Western empire form'd new states in Spain, Gaul and Italy, and produc'd a complete revolution in the governments, Laws, manners, letters and arts of Europe. It was during this period that the Franks gain'd the ascendency over the other European powers, that the Popes laid the ground work of their secular power, that

Mahomet founded a new religion in Asia, and an empire which extended thro' Africa into Spain.

In the 2nd period which extended from 800 to 962 a vast Empire was erected, and again dismember'd after enjoying a short lived splendor. From its wreck was found new Kingdoms, which have serv'd as the basis for several states of modern times. Others were establish'd by the Normans Russians and Hungarians.

In the 3rd period which terminates in the Year 1072 Germany became the preponderating power, and began to decline thro' the abuse of the feudal system. The house of Capet mounted the throne of France, and the Normans conquer'd England. The northern nations converted to Christianity, began to make some figure in history, the monarchy of Russia became great and powerful, while the Greek empire, and the romans fell into decay.

During the 4th period which ends with the year 1300 the Roman pontiffs acquir'd an immense sway. This is also the Epoch of the Crusades, which had a powerful influence on the social and political state of the European nations; the darkness of the middle ages, began gradually to disappear, the Establishment of communities, and the enfranchisement of the serfs gave birth to new Ideas of Liberty. The Roman jurisprudence was restor'd from the neglect and oblivion into which it had fallen, and taught in the Universities; Italy was cover'd with a multitude of republics, and the kingdom of the two Sicilys and of Portugal was form'd. The inquisition was establish'd in France, and Magna Charta in England; the Moguls in the East rais'd by their conquests a powerful and extensive Empire -

The 5th period which ends at the taking of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453 witness'd the decline of the pontifical jurisdition: Learning and Science made some progress, and various important discoveries prepar'd the way for still greater improvements: Commerce began to flourish, and extend its influence more widely. The European states assum'd their present form, while the Turks and Asiatic race, establish'd their dominion in Europe -

The 6th period from 1453 to 1648. is the Epoch of the revival of the Belles Lettres and the fine arts, and of the discovery of America: It is also that of the reformation, of religion accomplish'd in Germany, the influence of which has extended over all the Countries in the world. It was likewise during this period that Europe was desolated by religious wars, which Eventually must have plung'd it again into a state of barbarism. The peace of Westphalia became the basis of the political systems of Europe.

The 7th period from 1648. to 1713 this federal system was turn'd against France, whose power threaten'd to overturn the political balance of Europe. The peace of Utrecht set bounds to the ambition of its aspiring Monarchs, while that of Oliva adjusted the contending claims of the North.

The European states, deliver'd from the terror of universal dominion, began to think the establishment of it an impossibility, and losing Concert of the system of political Equipoise, they substituted in its place maxims of injustice & violence

The 8th period which comes down to 1789 is an Epoch of weakness and corruption, during which the doctrines of a Libertine and impious philosophy led the way to the downfall of thrones and and the subversion of social order -

The consequences of this new philosophy, bring us to the 9th period during which Europe was almost entirely revolutionis'd

The present history* terminates with the Year 1815 which forms a natural division in the revolutionary Epoce, the final results of which can be known only to posterity -

19. Wednesday - Day pleasant cool and clear, with signs of an approaching storm of some kind - Gathering the corn proceeds well under the salutary influence of a pretty general torment - John Webster of the 2nd order is sick of Erysipelas suppos'd, and under the Water Cure system in his Mother and P. Hoy's hands -

Writing these days, and carrying dinner to the corn workers in the field at the far West -

* History of the Revolutions of Europe -

21. Thursday – Morning rainy and wet, Wind N. East
signs of more storming – Every thing looks winty-
and cold –

Visigoths, Burgundians, Alemans, Franks
Huns, Angles, Saxons, Heruli Ostrogoths and
Lombards – All these nations except the Huns
were of German Origin – The Huns the most
sanguinary of all the nations which overran the Romans
Empire in the 5th century, came from the remote
districts of Northern Asia and were altogether un-
-known to the ancient Greeks and romans – It is belied
that they were originally Kalmucks or Mongols – The
fame of their arms spread over Europe as early as 375 of the
Christian Era – They subverted the powerful monarchy
of the Goths, and gave the first impulse to the great rev-
olution of the 5th century, which Chang'd the face of
all Europe –

Mahomet constituted himself a prophet

a Legislator and conqueror about the beginning of the 7th Century 622. He had been expell'd from Mecca, on account of his predictions, but return'd at the head of an army, and having made himself master of the city, succeeded in subjecting his Yoke upon the various tribes of Arabs- His successors known by the name of Caliphs, or vicars spiritual and temporal of the Prophet, follow'd in the same triumphant career- They propagated their Religion wherever they spread their Empire and overrun with their conquests the vast regions of Asia and Africa- Syria, Palestine, Egypt, Barca, Tripoli and the whole northern Coast of Africa was won from the Greek Empire by the Caliphs — At the same time the powerful Kingdoms of Persia, Charasm, and the Indies fell before them, and they founded an Empire more extensive than that of the Romans- In a battle between Roderic King of the Visigoths and Taric an Arabian General, Roderic was fairly defeated, and the consequence of this victory was that the subjection of all Spain to the Arabs was effected—

The fierce invaders did not limit their conquests in Europe to Spain and Languedoc, the Balearic Isles, Sardinia, Corsica part of Apulia and Calabria fell into their hands –

Charles Martell* arrested the career of their victories by a battle fought near Poitiers and Narbonne 732.737 –

The irruption of the Arabs into Spain, disastrous as it was, did not fail to produce effects beneficial to Europe, which owes its civilization partly to this circumstance. The Abasidian Caliphs aspiring to be the protectors of Letters and Arts began to found Schools, and to encourage translations of the most eminent Greek Authors into the Arabic Language.

Their example was followed by the Caliphs of Cordova and even by the Fatimites, who held the sovereignty of Egypt and Northern Africa. In this manner a taste for Learning was communicated to all the Mahometan States. From Bagdad it pass'd to Cairo, and from the banks of the Euphrates and the Nile it spread as far as the Tagus. Mathematics Astronomy, Chemistry, Medicine, Botany and Materia Medica

* a French commander –

20th November 1851. Day unpleasant and cold and rainy —

21st Friday Cold cloudy and raw very Windy and unpleasant —
Am Husking of corn these days — in the meeting room —

22. Saturday Morning cloudy and quite cold ground frozen hard —

23. Sabbath — Day spent as usual —

24. Monday — Went to Cincinnati in company with E. John.
put up at the Walnut street house and was decently entertain'd,

25. Tuesday — Went from Cincinnati to W. Water Village and spent the time comfortably through the

26 and 27th Held thanksgiving day with them and had a good meeting &c &c

28th Friday return'd home and arrived at about 1/2 past 3 O clock, and again commenc'd the common duties of Life —

29. Saturday — Spent the day in small business &c — and then as circumstances seem'd to demand —

30. Sabbath: Spent as usual &c &c.

Monday December 1st 1851— Day very pleasant but rather cool— Harvesting the Corn to day— And I am in the writing room in midling poor health—

2nd Tuesday— Day uncomfortable and cold snowing and sleeting and cloudy— Wrote to Robt White to day— William Reynolds gone to W Water to bring home a miller to take the place of Thomas Hunt this winter— Got a new Buggy home, that is to say the old one done up, and made so you would hardly know it ——

3rd Wednesday— Cloudy and cold spiting snow— and very Chilly and uncomfortable— Shucking the Corn— cold fingers and feet— deep mud when not frozen stiff —— Wrote a letter, and sent Dunlavy and the Milinial Church Book to Doct. Buchannon ——

4. Thursday— Morning clear and pleasant, signs of good weather to finish the corn harvest— Copying letters and other writing takes up my time at present—

5. Friday— Morning cloudy and weather raw & uncomfortable—

were the sciences which the Arabians affected chiefly to Cultivate. They excell'd also in Poetry, and in the art of embodying the fictions of imagination in the most agreeable naratives

Thus Spain, under the Mahometans, by Cultivating many sciences little known to the rest of Europe, became the seminary of the Christians in the West, who resorted here in crowds, to prosecute in the Schools of Cordova, the study of Learning and the liberal arts — The use of the numerical Characters, the manufacture of Paper, Cotton and Gun powder were derived to us from the Arabians, and especially from Arabians of Spain — Agriculture, manufactures and Navigation are all equally derived from the Arabians —.

They gave a new impulse to the Commerce of the Indie from the Persian Gulf they extended their trade along the shores of the Mediterranean, and to the borders of the Black sea.

Their Carpets, and embroideries in gold and silver, their Cloths of silk, and their manufactures in steel and Leather, maintain'd for Years, a celebrity and a fort perfection unknown to the other nations of Europe

The empire of France under Charlemagne enjoy'd the glory of being the ascendant power in Europe — It then comprehended all Gaul, Germany and Spain as far as the Ebro, Italy to Benevento, several Islands in the mediterranean with a considerable part of Panonia — From East to West it extended from the Ebro to the Elbe and from N. to S. from the duchy of Benevento and the Adriatic Sea to the river Eyder which form'd the boundary line between Germany and Denmark

It was in the reign of Charles the bald, ^{84} that the Western Franks began properly speaking, to be a distinct nation, and exchang'd their more ancient appellation for that of the French —

The Normans of German origin, and inhabiting ancient Scandinavia, that is to say Sweden Denmark, and modern Norway towards the end of the 8th century to cover the sea with their ships, and to infest all the maritime Coasts of Europe —

It is to the Normans that the monarchies of the North are indebted for their existence — The powerful monarchy

December 5th 1851 Yesterday Henry Fauston arriv'd from White Water with an intention of attending our mill the present winter, Thomas Hunt being consider'd aged and infirm and unfit to do it in cold weather — Corn husking going on regularly — finish'd writing and copying letters for the present — —

6. 7. 8. 9. 10. On a journey to Dark County to see John Thomas a respectable old German — Oliver Hampton moves to the S. House to take care of boys — James Amphlet moves also to the S. House to take care of Cows — S. Lacy moves into the Deacons room and is farm deacon — W. Jennings moves into the deacons room to be mechanics deacon — Clark Valentine is deacon of some kind and still lives in the room — Ithamer and Moses moves to the office so Edwin takes Olivers place with the youth boys —

11. 12. Moving and getting settled in new quarters &c

13. Saturday — Coldest this season yet by far — Writing steadily and tired of it at that — Henry Forston from W Water takes the mill and Thos Hunt reliev'd — Joseph Francis takes care of the cattle in James Amphlets place

14th December 1851. Sabbath day — cold and snowing — in the Evening about 2 inches deep and continuing moderately — Went to the West and set a broken bone for Eleoner Pray she having fallen down on the ice and sprain'd her wrist and broke one of the small bones of the forearm —

15. Monday — Morning cold and windy — winter for 2 days has now been in good Earnest and cold Enough — James Amphlett not being in good health when the others mov'd in the late revolution goes to the South to day it is expected —

16. Tuesday — Day extremely cold — Mercury standing 15° below Zero this morning — 8° last night at 9 O'clock, and 4° above this forenoon at 10 O'clock — Philip and Louis gone to Cincinnati and White water —

17. Wednesday — Another extreme cold day — Mercury standing this morning at 11° below Zero — and at 2 o'clock only 10° above — people making ashes in Shops and houses — Chickens freezing to death and drop off the roost — Weather clear and air thin — Ministry started to Waterblut yesterday —

of Rusia originated from them — Ruric the Norman is allow'd to have been its founder towards the middle of the 9th Century — Another colony of the Normans peopled Iceland where they founded a republic in 874 which preserv'd its independence till near the middle of the 13th century —

Hungarians a people of Turkish or Finish origin, emigrated from Bachiria a country lying to the north of the Caspian Sea, and the Wolga, the Kama and mount Ural

1043 — Under the government of Henry 3rd Germany was the ruling power in Europe, it embrac'd nearly two thirds of the monarchy of Charlemagne. All Germany between the Rhine, the Eyder, the Oder, the Leita and the alps: All Italy as far as the confines of the Greeks in apulia and Calabria, Gaul from the Rhine to the Scheldt, the meause and the Rhone, acknowledg'd the supremacy of the Emperors — The Dukes of Bohemia and Poland were their tributaries, a dependance which continued untill the 13th century —

The system of hereditary Feudalism became.

firmly establish'd in Germany, and by a natural consequence it brought on the destruction of the imperial authority and the ruin of the Empire—

In 1066 Harold Earl of Kent was acknowledg'd King of England, But William duke of Normandy claim'd and gain'd it by fighting and conquering Harold— William thus became the common ancestor to the Kings of England— whose right to the crown is deriv'd from him, and founded on the conquest—

Turk is the generic appellation for all the Tartar nations mention'd by the ancients under the name of Scythians. Their original Country was in those vast regions situate to the north of Mount Caucasus, and Eastward of the Caspian Sea—

A new and powerful monarchy arose on the ruins of the German Empire, that of the Roman Pontiffs, which monopolis'd both spiritual and temporal dominion, and extended its influence over all the Kingdoms of Christendom. This supremacy whose artful and complicated machinery is still an object of astonishment to the most subtle politicians was the work of Pope Gregory the 7th. This extraordinary person had paved the way for his future greatness, while he was Cardinal Hildebrand.

Becoming at length himself raised to the Popedom He put in execution the project he had so long been concerting — that is, the erecting a spiritual despotism, extending to Priest and King, making the supreme Pontiff, the arbiter of all affairs both civil and ecclesiastical — the bestower of favors, the dispenser of Crowns — The basis of this dominion was that the vicar of Jesus Christ ought to be superior to all human power — He broke all ties by which the Bishops were held in allegiance and subordination to Princes; making them in this respect entirely independent — He saw that if he could succeed in rendering the Clergy independent of the secular power, by natural consequence, that the Pope as being the Head of the Clergy, would no longer be dependent on the Emperors — He renew'd the Law of Celibacy in a council at Rome in 1074. This was in order to have the Clergy entirely subservient to his own elevation, and even to employ them as an instrument to humble and subdue the power of the Princes—

He completely undermin'd the jurisdiction of the Bishops by authorising in all cases an appeal to the Court of Rome reserving exclusively the Cognizance of causes term'd major— including more especially the privelege of judging and deposing of Bishops,— He made himself master of assemblies, and arrogated to himself the exclusive right of convocating general Councils. As supreme head of the Church, he claim'd a right of inspection over all Kings and their governments. He deem'd himself authoris'd to address admonitions to them, as to the method of ruling their Kingdoms, and to demand of them an account of their Conduct— He listen'd to the complaints of subjects against their Princes, and claim'd the right of arbitrating between them— Henry 4th Emperor of Germany presum'd to call in question his authority, The Pope immediately thunder'd a sentence of excommunication against the Emperor— Couch'd in the following terms, address'd address'd to St Peter — In the name of Almighty God, I suspend and interdict from governing the Kingdom of Germany and Italy, Henry, son of the emperor Henry, who with a haughtiness unexampled has dar'd to rebel against thy Church.

I absolve all Christians whatever from the oath which they have taken, or shall hereafter take, to him, and henceforth none shall be permitted to him homage or service as King-for he would disobey the authority of thy Church, to lose the dignity with which he is invested. And seeing this Prince has refus'd to submit as a Christian, and has not return'd to the Lord whom he has forsaken, holding communion with the excommunicated, and despising the advice which I tender'd him for the safety of his soul, I load him with curses in thy name, to the end that people may know, even by experience that thou art Peter, and that on this rock, the Son of the Living God, has built his Church, and that the gates of Hell shall never prevail against it —

He declar'd that the right to release subjects from their oath of Allegiance, was a natural consequence of the power of the Keys—

Gregory 7th exerted his utmost influence to engage all sovereigns, without distinction to acknowledge themselves his vasals and tributaries— Let not the Emperor imagine says he, that the Church is subject to him as a slave, but let him know that she is set over him as a sovereign—

Pope Innocent 3rd was the man who introduced and Established the inquisition, — The romish See was acknowledged over the whole Western world, as the only source of jurisdiction, and all ecclesiastical power— Gregory 7th was the projector of the Crusades— addressed letters to all the sovereigns of Europe &c

One consequence of the Crusades was the aggrandisement of the Roman Pontiffs, they were the supreme chiefs, and sovereign masters of Christendom— It was at their request that these wars were undertaken, they directed them by means of their legates— They compell'd Emperors and Kings, by the terror of their spiritual Arms, to march under the banner of the Cross— They tax'd the Clergy at their pleasure to defray the expenses of distant Expeditions —

The origin of Chivalry belongs to the 10th and 11th centuries — The anarchy of feudalism being then at its height and robberies and private quarrels every where prevailing, several noble and distinguish'd individuals, devoted themselves by a solemn vow, according to the genius of the times, to the defence of Religion, and its ministers, as also of the weaker sex and finally every person suffering from distress or oppression —

From the end of the 11th century, to the time when the Crusades began, we find Chivalry with its pomp and ceremonies, establish'd in all the principle states of Europe — This salutary institution by inspiring the minds of men with new energy, gave birth to many illustrious characters — It tended to repress the disorders of anarchy, to revive order and Law, and establish a new relationship among the nations of Europe —

The Roman Laws, began to be taught in the 12th Century at Bologna by one Irnerius — the Code of Justinian —

The first school of Medicine about the same time at Salerno—

The Universities of Bologna, Padua, Naples, Toulouse, Salamanca, Coimbra, Cambridge and Oxford were all that were in being in the 13th Century—

Rusia was not known in History untill the 10th century—

The Moguls under Jenghis Khan and his successors conquer'd and overran Asia Rusia and the greater part of Europe in the 13th Century — Their native country is North of the great wall of China between Eastern Tartary and modern Bukharia — They are often confounded with the Tartars, but are not the same people — His followers conquer'd all China overturn'd the Caliphate of Bag[illegible], and render'd the Sultan of Iconium tributaries — Rusia they conquer'd 1237. Poland Silesia Moravia Hungary, and the Countries bordering on the Adriatic Sea — they plunder'd Cites laid waste the Countries and desolated with fire and sword all that came in their way—

The principle seat of these Khans, was call'd the Golden Horde, Its glory declin'd towards the end of the 14 century and entirely dis appear'd under the last Khan Achmet in the year 1481.

The Russians wore the yoke of the Mogals for 200 Years — For 200 Years Asia Contended with Europe and the Christian nations making the most extraordinary efforts to maintain the conquest of Palestine and the neighboring states, against the arms of Mahomet —

The invention of writing paper, oil painting, Printing and and Gunpowder — and the mariners compass, belong to the 15th century — Muskets and matchlocs the same Era — The Loadstone and Magnetic Needle about the same time —

18th December 1851. Weather continues intensely cold several degrees below Zero this morning — In the Evening a little more moderate

19. Friday still continues cold but moderating a little — The Ministry and Philip and Lewis out from home this time

20. Saturday — Day cold and some Cloudy — very cold all

this week— Minniotty return'd from W Stit— and Philip and Louis from W. Water and Cincinnati— And Moses also return'd from Cincinnati selling Jersey Chickens— to buy sugar— &c—

21. Sabath— a disagreeable Cloudy and Cold day— Snow on the ground

22 Monday— A continuation of Cold Cloudy and uncomfortable weather— Snow a little increas'd last night probably about an inch— finish'd my book or order this morning— And Commence— nothing

23. Tuesday— Another severe cold day— Clear and frosty, air thin and apparently pure, but the sick room list, I find by long observation, increases in number in long severe cold spells in the winter— from some cause—

24. Wednesday— Cold yet but moderated considerably— Kossuth the Hungarian Hero, and Governor has arriv'd in the United States, and is making speeches thro' the Country, and pleasing the people mightily— and becoming very popular as an advocate of republican principles in Europe and desiring the United States to assist in laying the foundation for the establishment of the above principles in Europe generally—

25th December 1852. Christmas day – Cold cloudy an uncomfortable day – Spent as usual quietly – nothing important –

26. Friday – dull cold cloudy day – Commenc'd Jones Cure for Diarhea this evening – Lime water and milk – and Milk sauce to eat twice a day – Hope it may cure me –

27. Saturday – Cloudy and small sleet cold and W. E & S E.

28. Sabbath – A general and thorough thaw – all snow and ice melted, and instead of frost and hard ground we have mud – and a pleasant warm S.W. Winds, and grass looking green and growing –

29. Monday – Warm weather Continues, mild and pleasant – Wind getting round to the West now –

30. Tuesday – Cloudy and warm day – finish'd two Copies to day of the Orders – and tired of writing –

31. Wednesday – Cloudy stormy snowing and sleeting, wind blowing from the North a fierce blast – Wintry and wild –

Yearly sacrafice commences tomorrow morning and Continues thro the week of Judgment as usual

January 1st 1852. Thursday— Kept as a yearly sacrafice according to the common manner— living as we do on the Sabbath— and confessing all sin & rejecting all wrongs &c &c Day cloudy and unpleasant—

2. Friday— Weather continues cold cloudy— or rather raw— and spitting snow to day— Writing yet, but begin to see thro' it now—

3. Saturday— Another raw cold cloudy snowy day— snow fell last night 3/4 inch thick and spitting to day— Rachel Galloway and Wm Bridge sick at the South—

4. Sabbath— very pleasant day— warm and Spring like and blue birds singing— No meat for a time— low living and hopes of better health— but small signs of it yet—

5. Monday— Cold raw and unpleasant— Snowing and sleting all day— done writing for the present—

6. Tuesday— Snow 5 inches deep— warm pleasant— Killing Beef done writing for the present—

7. Day cloudy cold and unpleasant— Snow staying on the ground good— Commenced a new business in a new shop to day— Singing B. Corn—

January 8th 1852. Morning cloudy and cold — since told nights own well — this the glorious 8th wherein Gen Jackson taught the English so severe a lesson at Orleans in 1815 — 37 years gone and I am here yet — At that time I was a Student of medicine in the university of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia and when the news arrived in that city of the victory at Orleans the whole City was illuminated in the most brilliant & imposing manner — And the inhabitants paraded the city nearly all night and many of them the whole night — How many important Changes has taken place in the world since that day — the Hero of Orleans where is he — the thousands of active and energetic men who fought under his directions where are they — And the conquerers his army of England where are they — In a few years what revolutions have taken place in in the social political and religious world — The flood of Life and activity that roll'd then that portion of time is gone down into the silent abyss of Eternity, and is now part of another active state of existence in which there activity and energy may still be used to profit and advantage in the hands and under the government of that providence which took care of them thro this vale of transient existence—

9th. Cold cloudy and snowing by turns— Snow now 5 inches deep and signs of more— Moses gone to Cincinnati and matters and things moving on in the accustomed style— The new deacon seem to work well as far as prov'd— My new business is somewhat disagreeable but might be infinitely worse— feel thankful to be able to do but little good in my poor bodily health— to be able to make my living is a great privilege—

10. Continues cold and is now snowing fast— Wind N.E Since the 5th of this month and for many days before the weather has been uniformly cold and uncomfortable, and strong indications of continuing an indefinite time of similar weather— Moved my tools and other nest Eggs to day from the old shop— and am now fairly fix'd again, ready for another move when ever the powers that be indicate their will to that effect, but if I was to be

I was to consult my own feelings alone, I should move no more till my present mind chang'd — But sublunary things are subject to mutation, and likely things are generally if not always best as they are —

The changes mutations and revolutions of this mundane state seem to be the successive mouldings and evanescent forms of a superior principle modifying the various phases of existence — and giving life its continuous variety — to a well constructed mind pleasing in the main, and only producing pain and misery ~~when~~ when the human mind is constituted unfavorably or when wrong motives have given rise to base actions — and the result is unavoidably and in all cases fatal to long continued rational enjoyment, or the possession of the mind in comfortable patience. — (rough sea.)

11. Sabbath cold cloudy and spitting snow at times thro' the day — meeting good and at home —

12. Monday— Morning cloudy and cold— clear about 10.
O'clock a.m.— Mercury standing at 2 above Zero—
at 6 in the morning— Snow 7 or 8 inches deep average.

13. Very cold— Tuesday— Wind high and snow blowing—
Mercury 1/2 above 0— Too cold for business out of doors—
teamsters laying mostly up— The season for the time past
of it has generally been extremely inclement and if it continues
as it has begun it will well merit the Character of the hard
winter— New shop and new business both pleasant
rather than otherwise— thankfull for a privilege to do a
little good— Hauling Logs from Biggers a few Brethren—

14. Wednesday— Morning very cold and clear— Windy—
Signs of getting a little warmer— Hardly any travelling this
cold time—

15. Thursday— Cold S. Wind and cloudy— spitting snow—
very unpleasant day— Hawks and owls starving to death with
hunger and Cold— Kill the fowls in the yard, and have to
be driven off with long poles— &c Cold dreary world—
hope the next is more pleasant—

16th January 1852. Snowing in the morning warmer than it has been for some time - Noon flying clouds and signs of clearing away - Sometimes almost clear - nothing of importance occurring these times ——

17. Morning cloudy and snowing by fits and starts - not very Cold, but disagreeably raw

N.B. The first permanent settlement made in America by the English was made by 105 adventurers on James River in the State of Virginia in 1607. The early history of the settlement is full of dangers and calamities sickness starvation and contests with the Indians -

"Wm Penn commenced the City of Philadelphia in the year 1682. in company with about 2000 Quakers - Bought the Land of the Indians &c -

18. Sabbath. Snowing all day, and cold windy & bleak Funeral of Rachel Galloway to day at 1. o clock p m William Bridge is said to be expected not to live more than a day or two at most -

19. Monday – Clear and very cold, Mercury standing this morning at sun rise at 15° below Zero – and continuing extremely cold all day –

N.B. The Mississippi was discover'd by Marquette and Joliette, two French Missionaries in 1673, the Country was explor'd by La Salle and nam'd Louisiana in honor of Louis 14th. A French settlement was begun in Iberville in 1699 and in 1717 New Orleans was founded — Geographical Dictionary – p. 122. —

A part of Labrador is full of frightful mountains of a stupendous height – The valleys present numerous Lakes, and produce a few stunted trees – In the parallel of 60° North lattitude all vegetation ceases – Such is the intenseness of the cold in the winter, that brandy and quicksilver freezes into solid masses – Rocks often burst with a tremendous noise, equal to the heaviest Artillery –

20. Tuesday – Morning extreme cold – Mercury standing at 19° in the morning at 5. o. clock – Wind South West

20. Jany 1852 It may be remarked that yesterday the 19th
was the coldest day remember'd for a long time the Mer-
cury standing at 5° below Zero at 1.o.clock P.M.
William Bridge died last evening about 10.oclock P.M.

21st Wednesday – snowing in the morning – partly clear P.M.
not very cold – thermometer 12 to 16 above Zero –
William Bridge buried to day – funeral 1/2 past 9.
he had been a man of suffering & acquainted with
grief – But no doubt has now found a better world – He
was said to be in his 71st year – An aged man –
David Price – struck with an paralyses of the lower
Extremities and is helpless from his hips down, gone
into a room in the Sick house to be car'd for and
attended to as his Circumstances demand – Jacob
Halloway stays with him and Henry Jaim takes the
necessary care of them – Amos Valentine is also
very weak, and has quit work for the present and
stays in his room with James Smith & Cornelius Campbe

22nd Thursday – Extremely cold the thermometer below zero – and snow 8 or 9 inches deep – nothing important transpiring these times – Elder John and I have gone to Watervliet –

23rd Friday – Day moderate and clear – signs of a general thaw coming on, or else a weather breeder time must determine the matter –

24. Saturday – pleasant and clear thawing some –

25. Sabbath – morning clear & pleasant – 22° above –

26. Mon – pleasant day thawing moderately – 38° at 10.

27. Tuesday – morning clear and cold – very large white frost – and fog hanging over the second family buildings – thermometer standing at 16° at sunrise – Snow gradually and slowly going off – General turn out to day to cut wood for the use of the family – Sawing at the mill and hauling it home to split – Time moves slowly when we are in pain – Death is a blessing – and not to be dreaded –

January 27th 1852. Let it be remember'd by all and let no discouragement sink the mind into despondency— Evil is transient and good Eternal— ☞ Under the government of a God infinitely wise and good, and Almighty in power, all wrongs will be finally righted— all Errors will be corrected, And all Evil destroy'd— The tendency of all existence is now, and always has been towards increasing good— From the beginning of the world to the present moment every thing has been progressing— the experience of every year adds its mite to the general mass of usefull knowledge, and suffering is the medium thro which Wisdom chooses, for wise reasons to make man pass, to sharpen his intellect and stimulate his soul, that he may be prepar'd to enjoy the blessing that awaits him, when his probation is ended— For this end was he created, that by obedience to the Counsel of God, he might destroy the Evil in himself, and thus voluntarily chose to unite with God in destroying evil and him in whom it originated, that is the Devil, or a proud selfish and rebellious spirit which is the Devil —

Do you hear say that this is a "degenerate age" and that all religion is "dying out" — tell them that when those stars have faded out of the sky from very age, when other stars have come up to take their place, and they too have grown dim, and old, that religion will still live in mans heart, the everlasting light of his being — Take courage from the past, and be strong in hope for the future, You will find a new Eden where you go, and a river of God in it, and a tree of Life, and an Angel to guard it, not the warning Angel to repel, but the guiding angel to welcome and to bless —

28th Wednesday — Warm and thawing moderately Wind S.W. and signs of Rain —

Wednesday Jany 28th 1852. Every jail is a monument, on which it is written in letters of Iron, that we are still heathens, and the gallows black and hideous, the embodiment of death, the last argument a Christian state offers to the poor wretches it train'd up to be criminals, stands there a sign of our infancy, and while it lifts its horrid arm to crush the life out of some miserable man, whose blood cries to God against Cain in the 19th century, it lifts that same arm as an index of our shame.

A good sermon is a good thing, but its end is not answer'd by its being preach'd, even by its being listen'd to and applauded, only by its awakening a deeper life in the hearer— Day very pleasant and warm— general thaw— Flies creeping out of their hiding places and the window full of them— Mercury standing at 3 oclock P.M. at — 56°. Snow going fast and I am glad to see it go— Crows and blue birds prevalent—

Jany 29th 1852 — Continued — I consider suffering the best part of sin, the medicine to heal it with. What men suffer here from their wrong doing is its natural Consequence, but all that suffering is a mercy design'd to make them better.

I cannot think the future world is to be fear'd. Doubtless justice is there to be done, and that may seem stern and severe. But I do not think Gods justice is like mans, it is not vengeance, but mercy — It may be more like tuition than chastisement. God is not the jailer of the Universe, but the Shepherd of the people, not the Hangman of mankind but their physician, Yea our Father. I cannot fear him as I fear men. His Character begets Love.

Gods justice is Love, and will never be the cause of any Suffering but that which has for its object my everlasting good — Suffering is Gods Angel, standing there to warn the Erring Balaams, who are going wrong —

I should be glad to go from this world, to my long home, as from one room to another — passing gradually from winter to Spring.

30. Friday — General thaw continued — snow going —

I cannot believe that any state in heaven is a final state, only a condition of progress. The bud opens into the blossom, the flower matures into the fruit. The salvation of to day is not blessedness for tomorrow.

Here we are first babes of the earth, with a few senses, and those imperfect, helpless and ignorant, then children of the earth, then youths, then men, arm'd with reason, conscience, affection, piety, and go on enlarging without end. So it will be hereafter, we will be first babes of Heaven, then children, next Youths and so go on growing and advancing, our being only a becoming more and more, with no possibility of our having an End, and thus there will an Eternal increase of being, an everlasting approximation to the supreme good—

Suppose a change of cases— Suppose you had been born a Slave in South Carolina, or among Savages in New Zealand, what might you have become, Surely not what you are, yet before God, You might perhaps be more deserving, and at death fare better in Your new home. What is wrong here must be righted there. It cannot be that God will thrust a man out of Heaven because his Mother was a savage, a slave a pauper or a Criminal. It is mens impiety which deals so hardly with them here, not heavens justice.

How the wrong shall be righted I do not know, but I know it will be— It is written "many that are last shall be first". It may be that the Pirate, in Heaven, having repented of, and confess'd his early sins, shall teach justice to the judge who hang'd him.

They who are oppress'd, and trampled on, kept down, dwarf'd, stunted, emaciate in soul, (Witness

Blacks, and the abject poor in our large Cities) must have justice done them there, and may stand higher in Heaven than those who having many talents, use them poorly or hide them in the dirt, knowing their Fathers will yet heeding it not. Jesus said "many should come from the East and the West, and sit down in the Kingdom".

31st. Saturday- Cloudy warm day - Snow nearly gone- Last day of January- Raining a little and strong indications of more- Sanford Russel gone to Water-Vliet on business- Moses Miller to Cincinnati on pedling or marketing-

February 1st 1852. Sabbath- morning cold and cloudy snow generally gone- Wind N.W. and blowing hard-

2. Monday- Day cloudy and cool, but not very cold- Ithamer and Ashbell Kitchell gone to the town of Hamilton to day- The vulgar saying is that the 2nd day of February is a test day, and so

prov'd by the Ground Hog— If he comes out of his hole to day, or that he does come out to day— and if he sees his shadow he returns, as it will be very cold, but if he sees no shadow, he stays out, as the weather will be warm the rest of the winter— All of which ancient tradition, I think profound nonsense ———

3. Tuesday 3. Very pleasant cool day— Birds in fine humor singing merrily— Clear and spring like W. S. W. "Good Ink this"—

4. Wednesday Warm pleasant clear day— Sun shining like it might be the first of April— Roads muddy— Gideon Hughs about giving out— Stomach out of order, and considers himself nearly worn out— David Price seems to be recovering gradually from his paralytic disease— Jacob Haloway continues about in the same condition he was when he went into the nurse room, tottering round weak and helpless and remarkably childish

5th Feb 1852. Thursday - Cloudy warm and uncommon fine for the time of year - R.W. Pelham down from Waterbury to day.

The people in this republican country are truly represented in their representatives sent to Washington - they are actually represented, in more senses than they are paid for - Congress and the Cabinet are two thermometers hung hung up in the Capitol to show the temperature of the national morals -

Tough and hard as the world is, it is somewhat fluid before a strong man, who resolutely grapples with difficulty, and will swim through, it can be made to serve his turn. He has money, but the man has evaporated in the process, when you look he is not there -

6. Friday - Warm cloudy with small rain, and considerable fell in the night - R.W. Pelham started for home this morning, Gideon in the mare room -

It is a sure indication of sound good sense, when a man of 70 keeps his mind vigorous, and does not fall into that crabbed admiration of past times, and buried institutions, which is the palsy of so many a man, and which makes old age to be pitied, and grey hairs small honor.

Wealth, honor and fame forsakes man at the mouth of the grave. It is only the living soul, be it soil'd or clean, which the Angel bears off in his arms to that world where many that seem first, shall be last, and the last first, but where justice shall be lovingly done to the great man full of power and wisdom to rule the state, and the feeblest slave whom oppression chains down in ignorance and vice—

The same God who form'd the world, for mans abode presides also in the movements of mankind, and unseen and unheeded still directs their march & and overrules their folly, in the final issue of things—

Saturday Feby 7th 1852. Fine warm pleasant day
Clear and invigorating a mild N.W. wind -
Attending the Office to day - Gideon sick and in
the nurseroom.

Justice - the unchanging everlasting will to
give each individual man his right.

Slavery - public opinion is against it - It has
been broken down in England, France, Italy and
Spain, It cannot stand long against Civilization
and good sense, against the political and the
religious Economy of the civiliz'd world. The genius
of Freedom stands there forever, against it, and
hurls firebrands into the Owls nest of the Prince
of darkness continually.

It would have taken mankind a thousand
Years longer to attain the condition gained in the United
States, if the attempt had necessarily been made
on the soil of the old world, and in the face

of its institutions.

All things conspire to overturn wrong. Every advance of man is hostile to it. Reason and religion are hostile. Every newborn generation will assail it and it must fall. Fear not to be scrupulously upright and pure, be afraid neither of mens hate, nor even of their laugh and haughty scorn — but shudder at the thought of tampering with your sense of right, even in the smallest matters.

"The pale decency of our sectarian Churches" —

8. Sabbath — morning clear and pleasant — moderate frost — W. S. East.

9. Monday — Clear mild pleasant Spring like day uncommon fine for this time of the Year — If it is not yet extremely Cold in March and April we may be thankful. — Wise men do not count him lucky who comes into the world, born to riches, distinctions, thrones of power but him who goes out of it, wise just, good and holy —

Feby 10th 1852 — Regular steady and moderate rain all day — Warm and growing — grass green — W. S. E.

It is a melancholly fact — that there many men in general society, rich respectable, and highly honor'd with social rank and political power, who practically and in strict conformity with their theory, honor Judas who mad money by his treachery, far more than Jesus, who laid down his life for men — Money is more honor'd than manhood —

Where Slaverys minions cower
Before the servile power
He bore their ban
And like the aged oak
That brav'd the lightnings stroke
When thunders round it broke
Stood up a man.

Nay when they storm'd aloud

And round him like a cloud,
Came thick and black
He single handed strove
And like Olympian Jove
With his own thunder drove
The phalanx back.

Not from the bloody feild
Borne on his batter'd shield
By foes o'ercome
But from a sterner fight
In the defence of right,
Cloth'd with a conqueror's might
We hail him home.

His life in labor spent
That old man eloquent
Now rests for aye

His dust the tomb may claim
His spirits quenchless flame
His venerable name
Pass not away—
The Rev. John Pierpont, on J. Quincy Adams.

---

11. Wednesday— Cold and stormy day devoted to snowing and blowing— Heard one Robin to day— and blue birds are plenty— and the crows have return'd from their southern journey— W. N. W. at "half a gale"—

~~Disease~~ Health is freedom from pain and sickness, freedom also from those changes in the structure of the body that endanger life, or impede the easy and effective exercise of the vital functions.

12. Thursday Cold and clear day mainly, small clouds in the morning— thermometer standing at 18° above zero at breakfast time— Gideon sick, and refuses to be comforted— In proportion as

the body is weaken'd or exhausted, it yields more readily to the pernicious influence of contagion or malaria, but by obviating all causes of debility and fortifying the system we walk with comparative security amid surrounding pestilence— Our passions and emotions, and even some of our better impulses, when strain'd or perverted, tend to our physical destruction. The seeds of decay are within us, as well as around us—

13. Friday— Warm cloudy pleasant day — the little snow there was on the ground is fast vanishing away. Abner Beedle is sick and my business seems at the present to attend to his wants — Joseph does his hay days work to day — sow'd 60 doz. Brooms—

14. Saturday— Cloudy in the morning Early. Clear and pleasant in the afternoon— W. N.W. and low— Jane Potts to see us to day— John Norton from N.Y. Came last night— Home to day— took a male Calf—

15. Feby 1852. Sabbath — Day irregular, in the morning pleasant — at noon and untill 3 O.clock Snowing — in the evening pleasant but somewhat windy — Meeting at home —

16. Monday — Day pleasant March weather and high wind — working moderately in the shop — Fountain Rose jumped of a window in the 2nd story of the house and broke the small bone of his leg — Set it for him and I think he jumpeth no more out of windows — Boys will do it & I said to Abner and Gideon still sick and in the nurse room —

17. Tuesday Morning Cloudy and not cold, showing signs of rain — Abner and Gideon both better and getting well gradually —

Matthew Houston seems to be going the downhill road of life very fast, his bodily powers and mental faculties are leaving him.

18. Feby 1852. Morning Clear and pleasant, and continued fine and clear all day — reasonably cold — I should think that Matthew Housto would die suddenly with a stroke of Apoplexy — He constantly exhibits many symptoms of that Complaint, of which the surprising failure of his intellectual powers, and his utter loss of memory are strong indications of that disease — And the shape of his body and advanced age, short neck, and flushed face, showing a strong determination of blood to the head, all are symptoms looking that way — It is a disease in which there is generally very little of any suffering — Dying comatose and insensible —

19. Thursday. Cloudy and raw day — Husking the corn —

21. Friday — Cloudy in the morning and began early in the day to snow, and continued snowing & sleeting the most of the day — Weather not very cold and Wind N. East — and moderate —

21st. Feby 1852 Cloudy and rainy day - cold raw
and very unpleasant - nothing to write - cant
think much, and not any to purpose - stupid -

22. Sabbath - Cloudy and misty rain in the morning
clearing up in the afternoon - meeting in the Sanctuary.

23. Monday - Morning clear and pleasant - Evening colder
and cloudy - working steadily in the shop. these days so

24. Tuesday very pleasant warm spring like weather
mild and very agreeable indeed - John Babbit
here this afternoon paying a friendly visit - &c
Uncommon fine weather for the season -

25. Wednesday Cloudy and clear by turns all day
Wind N.W. but not cold - but too high to be pleasant.

Brain - the great functions of the brain, are sensation, thought, and voluntary motion. The influence of the will is cerebral influence, it reaches and acts upon the muscles, through the interposition of the spinal cord. Motions that are involuntary

belong more exclusively to the system of the true
spinal marrow — Watson —

26. Thursday — Cold north wind, but clear and rather
pleasant than otherwise — Bought about 1200 lbs
of poor Broom Corn to-day — Short and poorly cur'd —
Went to the Second family this afternoon to see aged
Matthew Houston — Old age has overtaken him and
his intellectual powers are gone — Such old age
may be, and no doubt is, very honorable, but I think
it is like poverty, very inconvenient indeed, and not
to be desir'd — Louis Valentine quite sick and
in the nurse room — Gideon improving slowly —
Melinda Lockwood also sick and in the N. room —

27. Friday — Cloudy and raw cold air from the N.E. all
day — There is upon the Earth neither high nor low,
the Antipodes see in like manner as we do, the earth
under their feet, and the sky over their heads —
What would we gain by supposing as Homer did

that under the Earth are plac'd a range of columns guarded by Atlas, or by imagining to rest upon 9 pillars, as the Scandinavians believ'd, or upon 4 Elephants, according to the opinions of the worshipers of Bramah. Upon what would these columns or these Elephants stand. Our thoughts however far they extend, must always at length stop short, and affrighted, recoil from that infinity which surrounds us on every side, and which it is folly to attempt to comprehend — Malt — brew —

28. Saturday Continued rain all the forenoon and in the afternoon with a strong N.W. Wind and increasing cold it began to snow — The operation of tempering which steel undergoes does not change its nature it only varies the arrangement and aggregation of its particles, it augments at once its hardness brittleness, and its volume, and gives it a coarser grain than that of steel not temper'd. Thus the

difference between Cast iron, forg'd iron and steel depends on two principles "to wit" Oxygen and Carbon — their union constitutes Cast iron, the absence of both, at least in a perceptible quantity, characterises forg'd iron; and in steel, Carbon exists alone without Oxygen —

29. Sabbath — pleasant day — All the Society met at the meeting house and had a fine meeting — some said very fine —

March 1st 1852. Monday very pleasant and warm — Sick and in the nurse room Gideon Hughes Jesse Lyon Louis Valentine to there also all with influenza &c &c

2 Tuesday — nurse room — all better

3. Wednesday — all better — and talking of going home —

4. Thursday — Cloudy and unpleasant — down to the shop this morning shaving &c —

5. 6. 7. 8. 9 and 10th came again to the shop after a long absence with a cold Influenza &c &c &c

March 10th 1852. Day warm and cloudy with signs of rain pretty strong — Brashun fixing up the fences all round about — Mud prevailing — Gideon Jesse and Louis are all getting better and will soon be out of the Nurseroom I think

The glory of twenty different nations which once flourish'd in Western Asia has been extinguish'd; flocks wander over the tomb of Achilles and of Hector, and the thrones of Mythradates and the Antiochs have disappear'd as well as the Palaces of Priam and Croesus. The merchants of ~~Syr~~ Smyrna do not now enquire whether Homer was born within their walls. The fine sky of Ionia no longer inspires either painters or poets. The same obscurity covers with its shades the banks of the Jordon and the Euphrates. The republic of Moses is not to be found, the Harps of David and Isaiah are now silent forever — the wandering Arab comes, indefferent & unmov'd, to rest the poles of his tent against the shatter'd Columns of Palmyra — Babylon also has fallen beneath the stroke of an avenging destiny, and that City which reign'd supreme over oppress'd Asia, has scarcely left behind it a trace, that can show where the ramparts of Semiramis were rais'd — "I have seen on the spot" says a traveller "the accomplishment of that prophecy "Tyre the queen of the nations shall be made like the top of a rock, where the fishermen shall spread their nets —

11. Thursday — pleasant spring morning — birds singing — my health poor and weak hardly able to keep about —

12. Friday — Cloudy warm unpleasant damp day Wind S. & SW. and very moderate — Jesse worse Louis gone and W. Moore as he was — I am station'd in the music room untill further orders being unwell caus'd by a diseas'd heart, and irregular and unhealthy arterial and venous circulation — Universal debility of physical and mental power, weak forgetful and childish I am a worn out man at 60 —
I am tir'd of this world & ready for another anyhow

Thibet– the leading feature of this country, is that of being the chief seat of a religion which prevails over Central Asia, and the Spiritual head of which is the Dalai Lama, he is also the legal soverig.. of the country and collects its revenues.

Afganistan is the Empire of the King of Caubul– anciently a part of Persia–

13. Saturday– Cloudy warm and unpleasant–

In the district of Country in Indostan Call'd Cutch the Mahometan religion is making great progress, and the Hindoo worship will soon wholly disappear.

The "Runn" forms a remarkable feature in the physical geography of "Cutch" It is a salt marsh containing 8000 miles square, or square miles, bounding that territory on the East– Its breadth varies from 5 to 80 miles across– It is said to be form'd by the overflowing of the river Puddar, and the gulph of Cutch It is a dead flat, totally devoid of verdure & vegetation strew'd with dead prawns, mullets and other fish and frequented by large birds — It is visited by Monkeys, Apes and porcupines — And on the opposite side there are incrustations of salt, resembling snow — Its banks are also visited by large droves of wild Asses —

In Surat a city of Hindostan there is a hospital for the Cure of diseas'd animals, It is call'd the Banyan Hospital for sick wounded and maim'd Animals, an institution dictated by the religious tenderness which the Banyan sect cherishes for the animal creation — It is enclos'd by high walls, and subdivided into numerous Courts for the accommodation of the different species — In sickness they are attended with the utmost assiduity, and provided with an Asylum for old age. In 1772 it contain'd Horses Mules Oxen sheep goats, Monkeys poultry pigeons, and various other birds, and an aged tortoise which had resided there 75 years — There was also a

a ward for Rats mice bugs and other vile animals
and suitable food provided for them

14. Sabbath – In the nurse room coughing and spitting most of the time – A very warm windy pleasant day – Spring like –

The warm climate and abundant productions of India must have afforded every facility to its inhabitants for uniting in the social state. When we consult the historic page, we find that an intercourse between it and Western Asia existed from the remotest ages. The books of Moses make mention of the aloe wood the Ebony, the Cinnamon, and the precious stones of India,

At the time of the invasion of Alexander, we find the religious and political system of India Establish'd in the permanent establish'd of the division of Castes as at the present day – The Macedonians found the same variety of fanatic devotees called Fakeers as is to be found there now –

15. March 1852 Very Clear pleasant cool day — Spring like and garden weather — Painted up sing all day in the N. Room

Population of Indostan 134.000.000. Low calculation

Language of the ancient indian Brahmin — Sanscrit. It is written with 52 Letters — rich in terms — Harmonious and grave, free and flowing in its pronunciation, this Language may be compar'd, to those which we regard as the most perfect of the refin'd original tongues —

16. (Day pleasant warm and windy — Wind S.W. — gardening to day for a pretty fair beginning Wm Redman officiating —

The leading Castes in indostan are 4. 1st. the Brahmins — 2. The Kshatriyas — or Soldiers including the Princes and sovereigns, and sometimes call'd the Caste of Rajas, or Rhajepootras — 3 the Vaisyas — consisting of Agriculturists, and Shepherds, and 4.th the Sudras or laborers — Amidst many

many subdivisions, local refinements or relaxations, uncertain claims, and infractions of the order arising from Circumstances, the most certain and universal part of the system is that by which the rank and importance of the Caste of Brahma are maintain'd. This is the sacred Caste, and have maintained their authority more exalted than any other priests. The Current report is that the Brahmins proceeded from the mouth of the Creator. There are seven subdivisions of this Caste.

Of the unreasonable inconsistency and ungodly abuse of human nature under the influence of Caste as shown by the indostans — see Malte Brun Vol 2. article Indostan —

17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27. 28, and the 28th day of March 1852 Sabbath day — and from the 16th day of this month I have been confined sick in the Messroom — and the time being spent in pain and sickness is reason for not keeping up the Log —

March 28th 1852 – Sabbath day – Day uncommonly raw cold and uncomfortable – Wind N. and N.W. –

Sickly times – Nancy McNemar Ely Patterson Julia Hampton Amanda Johnson, Louisa Rollins Naomi Legier – Louis Valentine Jesse Legier Daniel Davis Henry Tam Gideon Hughes and some more Wm Moore &c &c all sick since I have been here and many of them bad –

29. Monday Day smoky and rather warm & some cloudy and small signs of rain – In the shop to day but not able to do anything of account – A bill of expense and how can it be help'd – Let him that was always wise and prudent, answer. I can't –

30. Tuesday Day as yesterday – Walking and hunting and gunning and getting tired and weary and worn out, and ☞ finally concluded that I cant see to shoot, and could do no good at it if I could see, and that from henceforth and forever I leave the business to others, and take an everlasting leave of it never more to touch it – In former times when young

and senses bright and lively I have taken much pleasure in Hunting and Kindred amusements, but but time has wrinkled my visage, and partially destroyed my natural sense of seeing hearing &c and thus shows me that the frivolous and vain pursuits of the Young and thoughtless, are but illy adapted to the aged — Therefore yielding willingly and rather gladly to my fate I bid them all a Kind Adieu, and shall henceforward look for amusement in some other quarter better suited to my age & condition —

Not that I shall proceed to condemn and speak or think Evil of those amusements which my age precludes me from enjoying — Not so, different forms of amusement are adapted to different times of life, and the aged, who complain and find fault with every thing they cannot Enjoy, are, I think about as wise, as those who being wedded to ancient customs and institutions, find fault with every thing new, and can see nothing good but that which was so when they were young— O Lord deliver me from a Captious, fault finding, jealous & envious old age— If I can finish out the few days I have to stay calmly, quietly, good humoredly and reasonable; I ask no more—

31st March— Cold cloudy uncomfortable day to finish out the month— Spring advances slowly and the pastures look but poor and thin—

"The Pulpit has often been defil'd by the presence of men, who have wander'd from the green pastures of revelation, to browse on the beggarly Elements of Infidelity"—

Spent the day in my comfortable and pleasant shop, by a pleasant fire, of wood cut by my own hands, reading and resting, thinking and reflecting, and mending a little in health and spirits. And evening has come and like an Indian I have, work'd a little. as much as I thought consistent with my strength.

April 1st 1852. Cold chilly uncomfortable windy day—

The Gauls were the first known inhabitants of France, they came from Asia several hundred Years before the birth of Christ. The Franks & Suevi, inhabited Germany. The Goths & Vandals inhabited Norway, Sweden and Lapland, and afterwards establish'd themselves in Germany— The Huns liv'd in Hungary— These are the people who constituted the "Northern Hive" which pour'd down their armies upon the plains of Italy, and overturn'd and finally destroy'd the Roman power, which had so long govern'd the world— About A.D. 400. Alaric King of the Goths and Atilla King of the Huns, were among the first which laid Rome under Contribution—

What is meant by the Feudal system is this, that the vassals of a Baron, who liv'd upon his land were bound to do military service whenever the

Baron requir'd it. So also the Barons under the feudal system were requir'd to do military service bringing into the field all the men they could muster whenever the King requir'd it. In return for these services, the Lord of the Manor, or owner of the Land was expected to protect his people.

It is not certain when the feudal system commenc'd, but it appears to have been first in use in the German tribes, and was introduc'd into France by the Franks who enter'd the Country 420 A.D. and who laid the foundation of the French Monarchy about 486 Years after Christ— It continued in full force in the time of Charlemagne, and for some centuries after, it form'd the basis of all the political systems of Europe—

2. Friday— Small snow last night. this morning cold air and clear— W. N.W. Gideon Hughes still Continues in the Nurse room, and a Jesse Sigur being lame attends to him—

Jacob Holloway's Jour'l

April 2nd 1852. Knight Errantry, or Chivalry in its legitimate establishment. Those who belong'd to the profession were consider'd as under a religious vow to devote themselves to the cause of justice and humanity. If any person had suffer'd an act of injustice, they consider'd themselves bound to see the matter right. If any person was in distress, they were under obligation to peril their lives for his relief. Besides this the Knights were requir'd always to tell the truth, and always to perform their promises, they were expected to be full of generosity and courage, and never to be guilty of any act of meanness. They were expected to devote themselves to the cause of humanity, and remedy as far as was in their power, the injustice and violence which belong'd to the age in which they liv'd —

If a Knight in any case acted meanly or wickedly, he violated his vows—

3. April 1852. Cold frosty uncomfortable day cloudy and N. wind— Perhaps there is nothing more common than for one man to judge another by his own taste— One man censures another for his manner of living, tho nobody knows which of them lives the most rationally, Each pursue their own inclination, and would be happy in it, if they could let one another alone.

When we censure anothers manner of Eating or drinking, his studies or his Labors, his solitary or social life &c. it is the same as saying "Regulate your appetite according to mine, and tho your taste and constitution may be different, yet live as I do. This is downright tyranny, and makes one man the tormentor of another— All wrong— No man is perfect Enough to bring every body Else to his standard—

4. Sabbath— Continual rain by spells all last night and to day— Cold and chilly— Gideon -ing better— Excellent meeting at home—

5th April 1852 Monday — Steady rain and
Continuing cold with an East wind — Hubbell
to Cincinnati to day in the rain —

6. Tuesday — Cloudy and clear by turns, steadily
Cold and unpleasant Wind N & N.W. —
Brethren spliting wood at the mill generally —
Jesse attending to Gideon — Amos cares for the
Cows till Jesse gets well — Spring very slow in
its advances — Winter lingers in the lap of April —
Ice and frost this morning —

7. Wednesday — Weather moderating — Cloudy — signs
of coming rain — went to Lebanon in company
with Amos Parkhurst — had a pleasant interview
with Doct Isaac Fisher — a sensible man —

8. Thursday — Cloudy cold and unpleasant —
Nothing to write only that Alfred has Gone into
the Shoe shop in order to learn the trade — may
the Lad succeed and make a usefull mechanic —

April 9th 1852. Cold clear cloudless day, W. N.
Frost in the morning and thin ice in cold places—
No gardening nor spring sowing or planting. Winter
rules the season yet— Grass growing very slowly and
Cattle depend upon hay and other winter stores—
Sheep nibbling a scanty support from the cold and
pinch'd glebe— Peaches all killd, many Cherries,
and some Apples by the extreme cold of the past winter—
The seasons thus as Coaches round a jarring world
they roll, still finds us happy, but commencing spring
sheds her rosy garlands round us, "rather slow."
10. Saturday— Clear morning, clouding up gradually
untill noon and in the afternoon rain moderately—
Cold— Planted potatoes on the site of the old
peach orchard below the Office— Clark mending
the leaking vats at the tan yard, assisted by two fine
looking Irish Catholics— Gideon mending— Amos
Crippled with Rheumatism— Jesse in like fix—

April 11th 1852. Sabbath— Morning raining—
about 2 o clock cleard up pleasant, wind in
the North but mild— Meeting at home and
reasonably good— Sanford Russel intending
to go to S. Union Ky. we gave him much Love
to Carry to them, from Ministry, Elders, Brethren
and sisters— May the good Kind spirits watch
over and protect our Brother from every harm, and
may he return safe to the fold of rest at W.V.
when his duties abroad may be successfully brought
to a finish.

12th Monday— Morning Cool but pleasant and Spring
like— Cloudy and Wind East. moderate signs of more
rain— About 1 o clock Came on a regular old
fashion'd thunder storm from the N.W. Rain
and strong wind, thunder Lightning and I think
Considerable Hail by the sound on the windows.
It is now going off growling in the N. East

Louis revolutionising the Hen Houses and the region round about, making new fences removing the old houses, and many other important improvements too tedious to ennumerate, all calculated no doubt to facilitate the attention Comfortable getting along with the Birds— Philip sick— Gideon mending— Every thing growing up strong— Come gentle spring, Etherial mildness Come, and from the bosom of yon droping Clouds, while music plays around, veil'd in a shower of shadowing roses, on our plains descend— And see where surly winter passes off, far to the North, and Calls his ruffian blasts, his ruffian blasts obey, and quit the shatter'd forest, and the ravag'd vale, while softer gales succeed, at whose kind touch, dissolving snows then livid torrents roll, And see the mountains as thus they raise their green heads to the sky—

15. Tuesday— Day mainly clear and pleasant, warmer than it has been— but still raw—

April 14th 1852. General rain and warm -
vegetation actively coming forward -
Samford Russell started this morning
for South Union Kentucky to assist them in
putting up a Spinning machine - Came
here visiting and to see me one Nathaniel
Potter, residing when at home in Buffalo -
Apparently a reasonable and intelligent quaker.
Concern'd in Patent rights, Bee hives and so
forth - Oats sow'd - Garden behind and
signs of being still continues

15. Thursday - Clear Cool Cloudless day - Cold
North wind chilling and raw - Mov'd
into a new shop immediately below the old
one, business not materially Chang'd - Receiv'd
a volume from Rochester N. York Entitled the
"pilgrimage of Thomas Paine and others to the
seventh Circle in the Spiritual world &c

April 16th 1852. Friday— Clear in the morning and warm W. S. in the Afternoon small rain— Planted the first Crop of Potatos for the family to day in the young Orchard South of the grain barn— 32 hands engag'd including Boys —

17. Saturday Pleasant day with thin Clouds— finish'd planting the Early Crop of potatos to day—

The rapid progress, and still more rapid decline of the Ottoman or Turkish power, are among the most interesting phenomena in the history of Europe. The Turks are descended from a Hord of Tartars, who emigrated from the Countries Contiguous to the Caspian Sea, about the Year 850, and who for several Centuries after, interfer'd with decisive Effect, in the Contests and revolutions of the Saracen Asiatic nations. Othman the Chief of the Oguzian Tartars, is reckon'd the real founder of the Turkish Empire. He succeeded his Father in 1289, his dominion being then Confin'd to the Sod—

-ship of Sogita in Bythinia, and a small tract of adjoining territory. But the talent of Othman, and the bravery and zeal of his followers, enabled him to add greatly to his paternal inheritance, and to bequeath the whole of Bythinia and Capodocia to his son and successor. From this period the tide of Turkish conquest began to roll forward, with a force that could not be check'd by the feeble resistance of the Greeks. In 1338 the Turks got footing in Europe. —— Continued in the following pages—

18. Sabbath— Day pleasant and warmer time—
The first blossom I seen yesterday— Cherries generally kill'd, Plums not hurt— Apples appearance of half a crop. Grass growing slowly—

19. Monday— Morning cloudy and unpleasant—
"History continued"—
In 1362 Amurath the grand son of Othman instituted the Janissaries, the first and for a long time

the most powerfull, numerous, and best disciplin'd standing army establish'd in modern times. The Conquests of Timour threaten'd to subvert the Turkish power, but it soon recover'd from the shocks it sustain'd and in 1453 Mahomet 2nd enter'd Constantinople sword in hand, and establish'd himself on the throne of Constantine and Justinian. But the undisturb'd possession of all the Countries from Mount Amanus to the Danube, did not satisfy the restless and insatiable ambition of the Turks.

Selim the grandson of Mahomet 2nd added Syria and Egypt to the dominions of his Ancestors, and Solyman the magnificent, the Cotemporary of Charles the 5th and the most accomplish'd of all the Ottoman Princes, Conquer'd the greater part of Hungary and in the East extended his sway to the Euphrates.

At this period the Turkish Empire was unquestionably the most powerful in the world. If

You Consider" says "the Historian Knolles, who wrote about 2 Centuries since" its beginning, its progress, and uninterrupted success, there is nothing in the world more admirable and strange, of the greatness and lustre thereof, nothing more magnificent and glorious, of the power and strength thereof, nothing more dangerous and dreadful, which wondering at nothing but the beauty of itself, and drunk with the pleasant wine of perpetual felicity, holdeth all the rest of the world in scorn. Nor had this mighty power even then reach'd its greatest height. Solymon was succeeded by other able princes, and the Ottoman arms continued to maintain their ascendency over those of Christendom, untill the famous John Sobieska King of Poland forc'd them to raise the siege of Vienna in 1683. This Event mark'd the Era of their decline. For a while they continued to oppose the Austrians &

and Hungarians— "Continued"—

20th Tuesday— Cloudy and rainy day— Philip and went to Cincinnati in the Cars (rail road) and Return'd in the Evening—

21st— Wednesday— Cloudy and rain in the morning Clearing up in the afternoon—

22nd Thursday Rain and Cold— Thomas Secret on a Visit to our Village from White Water— Visiting at the second family this morning—

"Continued"— with doubtful fortune and various success, but the victories of Prince Eugene gave a decisive superiority to the Christians. The Crescent instead of recovering its former Lustre, fell like a star pluck'd from its place in Heaven. And the Existence of the Ottoman Empire, for the last 60 or 70 Years, has depended not on its own strength, but on the mutual animosities and jealousies of the different European powers. When consider'd with attention, it does does not seem difficult to discover the cause of these apparently anamolies and inexplicable results. The Turks like the Tartars their ancestors, are naturally a brave, patient and hardy race.

After their emigration from Scythia, they were long expos'd to the greatest difficulties and privation.

Press'd on all sides by the Monguls, Turkmans, Saracens, and Greeks, they could not maintain their footing in Asia Minor without waging incessant hostilities with their neighbors. They were thus Early inur'd to habits of pillage and blood. And after they Embrac'd the Mahometan faith, they found in the Law of the prophet, not a license only, but a Command, to desolate the world, and propogate their religion and Empire by violence. The peculiar tenets and leading doctrines of the Koran made a profound impression, on the ferocious, ignorant, and superstitious minds of the Turks, who early become the most zealous Apostles of a religion of which implicit faith and unconquerable energy are the vital principles. Their fanatacism knew no bounds. They literally believ'd the sword was the key of Heaven and Hell, and that to fall fighting in defence of the true faith, was the most glorious of deaths, and was followed by the largest portion of eternal felicity. Firm and unshaken believers in the doctrine of predestination, assur'd that no caution Could no avert, and no danger accelerate their inevitable —— Continued –

23. Friday - Morning Cold and hard frost - fear entertain'd for fear of losing the little fruit left by the late hard winter - Currants and small fruit not Kill'd untill now -

"Continued" destiny, they meet their Enemies without fear or apprehension. All their animal and intellectual Energies were thus made to Converge, as it were to a single point, and produc'd the most astonishing Exertions. Tribute, slavery and death to unbelievers, were the glad tidings of the Arabian Prophet, and have been loudly proclaim'd by his followers over half the world. The Ottomans did not like the Crusaders, require an impulse from Pontiffs or preachers to stimulate them to engage in the great work of Conquest and Conversion, the precept was in their Law, the principal in their hearts, and the assurance of success in their swords.

To such desperate Energies, wielded by a succession of Sultans distinguish'd for various and Consummate ability, the Greeks had nothing to oppose but dispirited troops, and Generals alike destitute of Courage and Capacity. From the age of Justinian the Eastern Empire had been gradually sinking. The Emperors were alternately prodigal and avaricious, Cruel, profligate and imbecile.

The people were a prey to all the Evils of Civil and Eclesiastical tyranny. Their bodies were emaciated by fasting, and their intellectual powers dissipated in theological Controversies alike futile and unintelligible.

But the same cause to which the Turks principly ow'd their success, the intolerant bigotry, and fanaticism of their religion, prov'd also the principle cause of their decline. It isolated them from the rest of Europe, and taught them to look down with contempt and aversion on the arts, sciences, and atainments of the infidel world. "There is said they but one Law and that Law forbids all communication with Infidels. The more the surrounding nations have have distinguished themselves by their — "continued"

24th. Saturday — Day Cloudy but a little warmer, rain a little about 11 O.clock — Thomas Street at meeting last Evening and distinguished himself by preaching very orthodox indeed —

April 24th 1852 Blossoms coming out slow – a hard winter and backward spring –

"Continued" – advances in civilization and literature, the more determin'd have the mass of the Turkish people resisted their example, to keep within the pale of their own faith, and to despise their progress. The fiery and impetuous zeal by which they were distinguishd in the 14 and 15th Century has long subsided, That fanatical fervor, that Contempt of danger, and superiority of numbers and bodily strength, which formerly gave such decided superiority of the Ottoman troops, could not enable them to Contend with the Science, the Cool deliberate Courage, the Artillery and the tatics of the troops of Austria or Rusia. The Turks have degenerated both in their Civil and military institutions, but their present weakness is to be ascrib'd more to their not keeping pace with the progress of their

Neighbors, than to their positive decline. Haughty Confiding and illiterate, they have experienc'd all the fatal Consequences of ignorance without once expecting its cause. Resolved to employ no other means than force, they sunk into despondency when force could no longer avail, and now having almost abandon'd the hope of recovery, they present to their own astonishment, and the mockery of Europe, the mighty shadow of unreal power.

We effected our conquests, "said the Mufti— "to the Baron De Tot" without any aid from European tactics, and we donot now stand in need of them, Our defeats are not the Effects of human force, they are the chastisements of our crimes, the decree of heaven has reach'd us, and nothing can avert the wrath of Omnipotence." Continued—

25th. Sabbath. Day cloudy in the morning, but soon clear'd up, and made out the first pleasant warm spring day—

Monday April 26th 1852. Mild a pleasant day some cloudy but small signs of Rain.

"Continued" The unmitigated despotism of the Sultan has been another cause of the rapid decline of Turkish power. He is universally regarded as the vicegerent of God — and the most unresisting and passive obedience to his word is inculcated as a primary religious duty.

The vast extension of the Turkish Empire was another cause of its decline. It multiplied the enemies more than the subjects of the State. The licentiousness and want of discipline that prevails amongst the soldiery is another cause of the low state of the Turkish power.

The Turkish government is founded entirely on the principles and dogmas of the Koran. It contains within itself no principle of improvement, and cannot be easily accommodated to any species of Reform. Finally the Turks, while exclusively actuated by Pride and fanaticism, their vassals by hatred and revenge. Their Generals will oppose brute force to science and military skill, and every abuse will be aggravated, untill this incoherent fabric of despotism and superstition fall a sacrafice to intestine Commotion or foreign aggression — "nuf ced" —

27th Tuesday — Cold and raw and unpleasant day — Wind N. and spiteful.

28. Morning pleasant — Ministry go to W. Wate — W^m at Watervliet Yesterday — Signs of Ministry Coming from the East this spring — Clearing up strong — Nicholas Copernicus — the author of the Copernican system in Astronomy — was born at Thorn an Ancient City of Prusia Jany 10th 1472 —

29. Thursday — Smoky Cloudy pleasant warm day — Wind Changeable but mostly S.W. & S.E. Moderate Signs of Rain — Caught 4 Young Foxes in the woods and the boys are taming them for some purpose of which I am ignorant — "No use — "nuf ced" —

April 30th 1852. Warm pleasant day cloudy and threatening rain moderately. The last day of a cold uncomfortable month — devoutly hope the coming month may make amends in producing vegetation and that the remaining fruit may be preserved — Grass growing, Blossoms out generally and a reasonable prospect of plenty for the coming year — If winter does Linger to long in the lap of May —

May 1st 1852. Beautifull clear warm day wind S.W. and blowing a gale — Last night in the Evening Rather, we had a hurricane blowing dreadfully — fences prostrated, waggon house removed off its foundation trees blown down — 8 apple trees 1 Pear tree and 1 Cherry tree — &c &c — Clearing up all round about, Shops and dwelling houses and door Yards and every where else — Apple trees now in full bloom, and look and smell beautiful —

The mild warm south Wind of Spring is sent —

May 2nd 1852. Sabbath – pleasant day – meeting in the
Sanctuary – Ministry at W. Water –

3. Monday – Day cold and raw N. W. and N. E. –
Cleaning up the shop &c – Gideon growing worse and
weaker daily – S. Tuttle taking care of him –

4. Tuesday – Very pleasant cool day – perfectly clear all
day – Mr Reynolds came home from Watervliet, where
he had been on duty – while gone his horse died and he
came home as he best could – Gideon riding out to day –

5. Wednesday – Morning pleasant – clear and not cold –
Edwin and Co. going a roving after poplar bark up about
Dayton or somewhere – Commenced white washing the
new house to day – for the first time it was done –
Henrys principle hand –

6. Thursday – Morning clear and pleasant – some smo-
ky and small degree of rain – putting in Corn and
going to Holes Creek for Poplar Bark to see –
Mary Miller and the Botanists –

May 7th 1852. Pleasant warm smoky day— Ministry came home Yesterday all well— Chopping wood these days, two hours a day, to try to bring my lame arm into activity and to bring the weaken'd frame into some new life— It requires some Energy and thank God I possess Enough to make proof— seeing it is my own prescription— If it had been requir'd of me quite likely I should have moul'd at it. Gideon improving slowly—

8. Saturday— pleasant warm day— slightly cloudy Vegetation springing into life every thing growing fast— took Gideon out riding this morning— The company who went after Poplar bark return'd last evening— Spring fairly and handsomely set in now— Cleaning and white washing the new house and all the Houses and many of the shops continues with unabating diligence— Brethren & sisters Engag'd—

I think my Earthly pilgrimage thro' time, would be materially sweeten'd, by the Sympathy and mutual feelings of union, which Exists in sincere and simple Friendship— I have feelings of Love for all my good Brethren and Sisters, a comfortable and pleasing Union— Is that not Enough?—

"Friendship in fact is but a name"
"Unless to few thou stint the flame" All that Love and union is good and right and I do indeed Esteem it highly— But I hunger and thirst sometimes for a more concentrated Union and Relation, It may be all wrong and partial &c But I confess and deny not, that in my soul at times there is a feeling after and a desire for such a relation as I can think of, and have in Early life felt in Friendship— a mutual Confidence, a full and perfect individuality as it were of two wills, two senses, two understandings, and an indescribable joy and delight therein deriv'd— I have no

Idea in this matter of the thing call'd Love and said to exist in different sexes — this is not the Idea, but Friendship as it exists between those of the same sex — Similarity of sense and feeling, similarity of thought and sentiments, and a mutual kind and honest disposition to communicate, and enjoy the union and fellowship of this near and united connection —

Let him that has never felt so, find fault —

9th Sabbath. Cloudy warm and pleasant with a moderate shower in the Evening and afternoon — Meeting in the meeting house, and about as usual. tho' enliven'd somewhat by the odd motions and strange Capers of a lad lately introduc'd by Wm Reynolds from Dayton nam'd Joseph Wadson — he ran jump'd gallop'd and canter'd strangely and I did not know, nor do I yet but what he was exercis'd or set in motion by an invisible power for some unseen purpose — and here I leave it

10th of April 1852 Cloudy warm day misting some in the forenoon — growing season —

11. Tuesday — Rainy warm day — Ithamer to Cincinnati to sell the premium horses for what he can get — Signs of plenty of apples the present Season — Corn up some — much complaint thro the County that the corn will not come up — supposed by some to be frozen, but most likely I think rotten or tainted by moisture and improper curing —

12. Wednesday — Morning very clear and pleasant the Earth smiling after a most genial rain — Jane gone to Cincinnati buying with her Sugar with money obtained from the sale of chickens & Butter —

Reading Rausse the German on water cure, a publication calculated to deceive by the introduction of the long exploded system of the humoral pathology — and by this lying abuse of the Regular practice — The stupid prejudice against the regular practice of medicine is strongly stimulated by his publication, and the erroneous and silly doctrine of mercury investments of the dead person, calculated to deceive the honest and simple minded –

13. Thursday – Wind East – uncomfortable to invalids – nothing to write this Evening –

14. Friday – Hard rain about noon and then clear and windy the rest of the day – Ithamar and Jesse selling the premium Horses in Cincinnati – Alfred Seaman went into the Stove shop to learn the trade on the   day of   1852 – Andrew Beaty into the medical shop on the   day of   1852 – Wm Reynolds also working in the medical shop – the present season – S. Long three days sick and in the nurse room at present – Elder John working in the garden with Wm Redman who is the anointed gardner –

15. May 1852 Beautiful clear day mostly—
R W Pelham down from Watervliet on business—
Thomas and Jno returned bringing with them
the aforesaid premium horses unsold
General whitewashing and painting window sash &c
Continues with unabated vigor—thro the Church
generally— Garden growing beautifully—
Signs of plenty of hay, and good small grain—
Corn crop yet uncertain— potatoes look well—
16. Sabbath— morning clear and pleasant—
P. Antis in the Tan Yard— Thos Hunt in the Gristmill
D. Sering in the Saw mill— E. Burnham and W.
Reynolds & H Beaty, J. Rose & G. Hughes in the
medical shop— Jesse Sigur care of the cows—
T. Gillespie J. McQueen & J. Stow horse teams—
J. Morgan Ox team— H Ritchel. W Moore making
Brooms— C & H. Sering sorting and sporting B. corn—
P. Boyd Porter— Thomas Johnson & M. Miller Office
Deacons

Clark Valentine - W. Jennings family deacon -
W. Redmon care of the garden - S. Lacy farm Deacon -
Abram Bedel Shop hand - G. McNemar care of st
Shop - S. Tweale taylor - C. Daniels Wood chopper -
H. Valentine & H. Tan Basket makers - C. Urmely in
the Medical Shop - M. Thayer and Alexander
Monger in the B. Smith Shop - S. Spinning Shop
hand - J. Smith in the School - D. Pence and C.
Campbell worn out - S. Parkhurst doing chores -
J. Francis Care of dry cows - J. Hodge care of calves -
A. Babbit in the nurse room having care - L. Valentine
Care of the Chickens - H. Robinson Horse team - the
present state of affairs at this time -

17. Monday - Cloudy and Small rain A.M. -

18. Tuesday - Clear morning and strong frost - Beans
killed all that is uncovered - nothing of importance
damaged in the fields as I have heard of the -
It was followed by a cloudless sky all day

19 May 1852 — Morning cloudy and S.E. Wind Chilly and uncomfortable but no frost as I have seen Turning up broom Corn these days and sadly need up — 75 Acres of Corn planted and did not grow and have to be all replanted — a sad pity & no help for it — In the afternoon high wind from the N.W. and cold strong signs of Frost —

20. Wednesday — Strong frost this morning but the day Clear and pleasant — rather cold —

21. Thursday — Morning frosty moderately for the time of Year — cool and clear pleasant — R. Stafford return'd home after an absence of a few days in Solon — Great picnic of the Lebanites to the Pond Yesterday —

22 Fr. Saturday — Reasonable pleasant rain thro the forenoon and some in the afternoon — growing time — still cloudy and signs of more rain — Lebanon & Hamilton, the Young people had a picnic at our mill & vicinity on thursday about 65 in number — decent young people —

May 23rd 1852. pleasant warm day - Small rain -
Meeting as usual at the meeting house - Being un-
well I tarried at the nurse room this the day - Heard
that Robt Smith and Mary his wife, formerly Mary
Carey had arrived at Cincinnati on a visit to their
friends and relations in this country

24th Monday - Foggy warm morning - growing time -
Visiting a short visit at the 2nd family this afternoon
and obtain'd 3 or 4 slips of dwarf roses and put
them out to see if they will grow without roots -
Matthew Houston in good health & spirits and the
family generally prosperous - Fine clear and
warm afternoon -

25. Tuesday - Warm pleasant day - Vegetation progressing
rapidly - I Hammond went again to Cincinnati in
order to sell the premium Horses, but they dont go yet -
Sent a letter to day to C Hammond of Rochester
and paid him the balance for his Books -

May 26th. 1852. Cloudy day with moderate rain and signs of more soon — Went to Lebanon this morning and from thence to David Williams's, a fine healthy looking German of Warren County having the goods and rich things of time round about him in abundance — He looks like a kind hearted good old natured man and is enjoying a green old age in the midst of the plenty which his honest industry & Economy has accumulated — Obtain'd some Lovage under the assum'd name of Angelica, it may be a similar plant in nature and quality but Angelica it is not —

27. Thursday — Morning and forenoon rainy and hot — planting Broom Corn at the West Farm to day —

N.B. Beware of a man that has read "one book" as he knows nothing to judge from only what he has obtain'd from that, no reasons can move him from any other quarter — What is contrary to the doctrine of his "one book" must be wrong, and all labor to convince him is lost —

May 28th 1852. Warm pleasant day mainly clear
foggy in the morning — Went with Gideon to Frank-
lin to day to buy lath to finish his shop with —
had rather a pleasant ride — a pleasant sea-
son and the young green world is quite beau-
tiful and interesting — Accompanied all day
with a moderate tooth ache, I suppose no doubt to
qualify the pleasure of riding about, as I seldom
am favord with at home — Met with J. Smith
son of Joshua who had returnd from California
☞ with more or less of the money — He married when
he came home, and his wife died in six weeks —
Alas this is the state of man — to day he blossoms
and bears his honors thick upon him — the next day
Comes a frost, and nips the rising buds of plea-
sure, and so, the first he knows, he is miserable
and uncomfortable — Such are sublunary delights,
momentary and uncertain — The beams of joy

and gladness, only just begun to blow and open to to fill the mind of youth and manhood, with Scenes of Comfort and pleasure, when the Evening sun shows indications of setting in gloom & darkness — "nuf ced" —

29. Saturday — Foggy A.M., P.M. cloudy and clear and pleasant, quite warm and fine time for vegetation — French's shearing sheep to day — Sisters cleaning up all over the house and all shops to this day — To keep us cleanly and decent in this Country would it not be best to pay the Eastern ministry to call every Spring, seeing the bare expectation of them this spring is production of such active exertions to have the best foot foremost — I merely suggest the idea —

30. Sabbath — (Day pleasant and spent as usual) —

31. Monday — Clear Cool and pleasant — Word come thro' a letter to the Ministry that the Eastern Ministry and some more were coming to U.V. on a visit this summer

June 1st 1852. Warm pleasant weather - Commenced mowing the door yards pretty generally - Finished Chopping my wood for the coming winter - Sanford Russell return'd from N. Union where he had been to assist them in relation to some mechanical work - Moses Miller gone pedling to Richmond Indiana - Took in 2 children lately but I do not know their names nor where they come from or who brought them or any thing Else about them - G. Hughes convalescent and regularly working in his new shop - The brethren are making a new walk of stone across the road and thro the Yard before the mansion house -

2. Wednesday. Cloudy and hot weather - with strong signs of rain - working regularly in the shop and reading the Bible and all believers books beginning at the Testimony excepting the Manifesto which cannot be read without more trouble than can be borne without the work was more interesting than it is to me

3. June 1852. Mild warm pleasant day — beautiful weather — Hauling in the grass from the door yards and likely to get it in without being rain'd on, which is probably the first time within the memory of man that it did not rain when the grass in the door yard was cut — rain in the night a good plentiful shower.

4. Friday — Pleasant Cool day — went to Lebanon with Peter to bind by the Directors of the Warren County Infirmary (alias poor house) 17 Children who have been with us some time and it was thot best to secure them by statute in order to save them and us trouble — succeeded very well — met Directors having good desire & willing to do it —

5. Saturday — Cool pleasant day, clear blue sky, Wind N.W. Looking for the Eastern Ministry &c. Moses not return'd to day at noon — Ithamar return'd yesterday from Water Vliet whither he had been to get a burring machine to assist the operation of preparing the wool for cloth —

6th June 1852 - Sabbath day - pleasant day and nothing unusual occur'd to notice - meeting in the Sanctuary -

7th Monday - Cloudy morning - The Eastern visitors commence their journey west this morning - and will probably be here about next wednesday week or there abouts - depending upon the length of their visit to N. Union -

8. Tuesday - Cloudy day with small rain, and signs of more - Mary Smith and Anne Williamson and a niece of theirs came to see us to day from Cincinnati - a flesh Scrape of the old kind - I hope they may be favor'd with a good comfortable but short visit - And when they go home be pleas'd and happy, "Enough to stay there"

9. Wednesday - Quietly working in the shop and attending to Anne Williamson and Mary Smith the above mention'd Friends constituting the old flesh relations here visiting -

10th June 1852 — Cool pleasant day — Spent the most of it as the day before in attending our friends, the company being augmented by the addition of Robert Smith and Joshua Canby both blood relations of mine as well as Jabez's — Both intelligent men of the Quaker order and both as all other quakers are, in respect to spiritual matters in a sound sweet sleep, from which I sincerely pray God to arouse them, as soon as his wisdom may deem it proper —

11th Friday — Morning very cool and pleasant — preparing to continue the attendance of our friends untill the final separation which I hope will take place to day, as my soul is fully and perfectly satisfied now and forever with all visitings and attention of that kind and quality — It is an unavoidable accident in the journey of life and must be submitted to — And in the present instance I ought to be thankfull as, the present company is intelligent and interesting —

June 12th 1852. Visitors gone, apparently pleas'd with their visit — Peace will be taken from them for they have drank of a spiritual stream with which they have not hitherto been acquainted, and the result will be, that they will be dissatisfied with themselves and their manner of living — the first seed of spiritual life has been sown, and it will grow in spite of their endeavors to hinder it —

The dogmas of religion have not explain'd the subject of spiritual existence — they have given but meager ideas of the spirit of man — Their views and theories of a future existence of his spirit are vague and inconclusive — They have shown but a poor ground to rest a rational faith on — A genuine confidence in the hope of immortality is hardly to be found in the Genteel and tidy religion of the popular ~~religion~~ orthodoxy of the day and age in which we live — It brings to view here and there a spark of light in the understanding, but no warmth in the will to stimulate the soul, and give strength and vigor to ~~the~~ activity — The heavens are wrapped in gloom, and the popular religion of the day, throws no light on the pathway to cheer and enliven the weary traveller — The old worn out creeds and confessions of faith are dark lifeless and unsatisfactory, and only introduce their votaries to doubt and uncertainty — Man tho' made "the image of God", is considered a mere material and Earthly body, and the spirit which is the true man, is buried and lost in the sensual enjoyments of a corrupt and beastly animal, his understanding darkened and his conceptions trifling and ~~[illegible]~~ ~~material~~ degrading

He looks for salvation in his having faith that Christ died in his room and stead, and that God will impute the righteousness of Jesus to him because of that belief and looks for damnation to be the lot of all who differ from him in faith — His religion is the fear of a burning lake and all he does is done ~~with~~ with a hope of avoiding the wrath and vengeance of an Angry God —

"Yet for all the ignorance and darkness and error of the
world, there has linger'd some sparks of divine truth from
which the flame of Spiritual philosophy has been kindled"
In the hearts of men where the idols of the world have been en
thron'd, there has liv'd the beamings of the inward soul ~~man~~,
all darken'd as they have been by the lusts and passions
of the flesh — "Yet let us be encourag'd there is evidence
of progression," Bony-Bony —
13. Sabbath — Weather growing hot indeed — very hot — Sent
14 Monday — for 10 Copies of the "Ripley Herald" a paper sup
pos'd to be mainly ~~devoted~~ to Spiritual manifestations —
(Dont think it will be popular here more than one year of that —
Harvest sensibly approaching with its hot days & hard work —
15. Tuesday — Extremely hot and signs of rain and a little
come but very small — Turning in the shop to day and
made divers pins and Auger handles — &c &c —
Corn and broom Corn feels the genial heat of these
nights and make swift progress in growth —

16th June 1852 - Hot day - nothing more -

17. Thursday - Cloudy and hot - Signs of approaching Ministry from the East - Supposed to have started to day at 11o clock from Cleveland - Signs of approaching trouble and probably blessing in the spirit to the inhabitants of Ripley Ohio - by reason of the Spiritual manifestations &c &c - Strange things going on there -

18. Friday - Rainy day - Ministry and Elders from N. L. arrived to day about noon - all in good health and spirits - Elder Rufus Bishop - Amos Stewart - Daniel Boler Asenath Clark Eldress —— Betsy Bates and Eliza Ann Taylor -

19. Saturday - pleasant clear day - Writing steadily -

20. Sabbath - Fine day Eastern Ministry visiting and meeting as usual - The strangers are very free and Easy in their manners - having gain'd much in Mothers work, and they no doubt know well how they got it - Our manners are rough and I fear always will be -

21st June 1852. Monday — Day hot-melting — Visitors visiting the sisters to day — they visited the brethren yesterday — They make their visits very interesting the most so I ever saw, The withering and lifeless formality of visiting seems in their hands to be soft'd of its usual irksomeness — and time goes off easy & pleasant —

22. Tuesday — Visitors visiting at the South — writing myself

23. Wednesday — Visitors at home resting themselves —

24. Thursday — Rain yesterday — This morning pleasant and Clear — Cool — finish'd my writing again for the present and proceeding to my old business in the Broom Corn — Visitors going to Kentucky next week to escape the extreme hot weather if possible.

25. Thursday — Day uncommonly cool pleasant and clear — Visitors visiting at the West to day — Commenc'd harvesting Barley —

26. Saturday — Day cool and pleasant — Visitors walking around the premises to day —

27th June 1852 Sabbath day — Cloudy and cool day — Meeting with the Eastern Ministry and Elders — very interesting meeting wherein we receiv'd much good counsel and advice and some instructions in regard to dancing handsomely and in order —

It is true without any doubt that in the present Ministration from the Holy Mount, we have the greatest privilege we shall ever experience in our progress thro' time — The Ministry particularly Elder Rufus Bishop and Eldress Asenath Clark, were both rais'd in the Church at the East, and had the blessed opportunity of being taught the way of God by Mother Ann ~~immediate~~ Spirit Children in the Gospel, and both seen and remember her when they were in childhood — And the others the younger show plainly that they are of the same holy parentage — The distinguishing marks of their true kinship may be seen in their subdued spirits. their simplicity, and freedom — Amen —

June 28th 1852 — Monday — Warm pleasant day —
Ministry together with Elder John and Eldress Molly —
commence their journey to Kentucky this morning
by rail road and Steamboat —

Harvest progressing moderately — Some Hay
cut and some Barly and preparations for wheat
tomorrow — Working quietly in the shop —
Medical Brethren gathering Elder Blows to day at
Muddy creek bottom — too early —
This Evening went to see our wheat crop and pro-
nounce 2/3 of a fair crop — Days 4 minutes shorter —
— 2nd Family brethren busy cutting their grass, getting
beforehand with it before wheat harvest — This 2nd family
of Shakers are an old fashion'd, wise, prudent discreet
and frugal family of good men and women —

They are blessed in their basket and store incoming
and out going Corn and potatoes because they take the
sure and certain means of securing all things, by industry
& Economy;

June 29th 1852 Morning cool and pleasant - Barley
all cut - and Wheat harvest commences at the W. L.
Hauling hay from the W Lot moderately -
Commenc'd in earnest this morning mowing ten hands
many of them young and just beginning - First young
potatoes to day - Cutting wheat at the West Lot, the
main Crop being there this season as usual - Thomas
superintending the concern - Grass heavy this season -
30th Wednesday and last day of the month - Morning
cool and pleasant, with signs of rain before long -
Hay harvest progressing at home - 6 Acres cut -
July 1st 1852. Cloudy warm morning moderate with
thunder and lightning in the night, and strong signs
of rain - Much grass mow'd and out - some in cock
and some in swath ready to spoil if the weather continues
wet - I commenc'd working in the field and done a little
mean to continue to work in the field while health and
strength permits - Rain came on 1/2 past 2 P.M. -

and drove all hands from their mowing — the remainder
of the day spent as boys spend rainy days in harvest —

2nd — Friday — Morning clear and cool — strong indications
of good harvest weather for a few days now — Elder Bro
Eli assisting Wm Redman in the garden these days in the
absence of Elder John —

3. Saturday — Morning clear cold and chilly — fine
harvest weather — and progressing comfortably — Wm
Jennings officiating as Deacon — an excellent hand
to push business; Keeping up activity and good humor —
and planning with discretion and good sense, as well
as executing harmoniously and in good order —
Eleven mowers this season under 21 years of age and
learning to do good work — by slow degrees —

The very small boys attending to ploughing corn &c.
occasionally present themselves in the hay field —
and are very useful in turning and spreading
hay — carrying water &c &c — Worked in the harvest
field 3 days this week —

July 4th 1852 Sabbath day – in the morning cloudy
in the afternoon clear and hot – The 4th of July
Celebrated in the world yesterday being the 3d but
us'd instead of to day on account of its being Sabbath –
Much hay out ready to haul home – Oats a
are in windrow – and Wheat harvest at the door –
done, and going on at the W Lot – under supervision
of the Office Deacons – with hired hands –

5th Monday – Morning Cloudy, afternoon clear and
Hot – finished hauling all the hay home which was
prepar'd to come in – Present signs are favorable to
there being good weather –

6th Tuesday – Morning clear and hot – Hot – mowing
going on slow this morning – Company divided, some
to the West Lot and some at home, and business
flagging for want of concentration of force and energy
in action – rather dull and dragging to day –
Wm Reynolds, Naomi Eunice Patterson & Malinda Lockwood gone to W.V.
Water Vliet visiting –

7th July 1852 — Hot. Hot. Getting in hay —
Extreme hot weather these times — cleared one field
of 40 acres this evening — Commenc'd wheat harvest
yesterday in the forenoon — with a few hands —
8th Thursday — This morning commence wheat harvest
with all our force — weather still continuing
very hot indeed 98° in the shade —
9. Friday — Hot weather harvest continued good
10. Saturday — Hot — finish'd cutting wheat to day
Work'd in the field this week — 6 days —
Hard rain this Evening from the S.W.
11. Clear morning — Sabbath — pleasant —
12. ~~Sabbath~~ — Rainy some part of the day and very
hot —
12. Monday — Clear morning and cooler — rain last
night — Wheat cut at the W Lot — and at home
grass and oats yet to harvest — at the West and
at home —

14th July 1862 — Tuesday — Morning cloudy
with strong signs of more rain — Rain doing mis-
chief with our grass these days — Yesterday
we labor'd hard and got hay in and left
some out — which is now in danger — I am
working every day regularly in the field — and
am thankful for strength and ability
and will to do it —

14. Wednesday — Morning showing large mackerel
sky — mainly clear — Wind N.W. and cool —
signs of Hay weather — Rain yesterday — hay
injur'd but not totally spoil'd — Mowing all
day — from 9 to 11 hands — mow'd much —
to day should many loads come in if it continues
clear — material change in the weather —

15. Thursday — moderately cool and hazy — got
many loads of very good hay in to day — and
mow'd about 7 acres more which finishes the field —

16th of July 1852. Morning hazy and cool Wind N.E. Joseph Agnew arrived last night from W. Water with wool for our Carding and Spinning machinery — Reports that their harvest is progressing reasonably well — their Wheat all cut, and grass in swift operation — This morning too cold to be comfortable in a sleeveless jacket — Rain to day in the afternoon putting to rest all hope of getting in any more hay —

17. Saturday — Morning clear and cool Wind N.W. — signs of a good day — but all signs fail —

18th July 1852. Clear and warm day — fine harvest weather indeed — last week work'd in harvest field 5 1/2 day work in the field to this date — days in all — 15 3/4 — Letter read to day in meeting from the Ministry visiting in Kentucky — all well and expected to start for S. Union on Monday the 11th inst — and after remaining there over two Sabbaths they will return to U. Village again & thence home

19th July 1852. Monday — Cutting grass to day and hauling in — good weather, and we made fine progress —

20th. Tuesday — Morning clear and pleasant — getting our thrashing machine in order for business — and mowing another field — Oats ripe — and some lodg'd and down — making bad work to secure them —

21 — 22. 23. Friday, working in the Harvest with good weather and fine spirits —
Commenced wheat and Barley thrashing on the 23rd of the present month —
Crop good —

24. Saturday — Fine weather continues with moderate indications of rain — thrash'd 19 Loads of Barley yesterday — 3 teams hauling — 8 horses driving the machine and plenty of Acres of Barley and wheat and Rye yet to do — Business moves on well — under the superintendence of the Young Deacons —

25th July 1852. Sabbath day — Morning cloudy — with indications of rain, which at this time is very much needed — Threshed 489 Bushels of poor Barley last week and there may be 200 more to thresh. This week put in 6 days in the harvest field making in all 28 days —

July

D.	M	Business
2	26	Harvesting
"	"	
"	"	

— Rain last night a good shower and very much needed on vegatations, and strong indications of more

"Negative and affirmative principle" There are two principles, one of which leads to all folly and madness, and the other which leads to all intelligence and wisdom, the negative principle is to deny all things, as when a man says in his heart, he cannot believe such things, as the truths of the bible, until he is convinc'd of their truth, by what he can

D July Bus. Miscellaneous.

2 26 Comprehend or be sensible of, this principle is what leads to all folly and madness, and is Call'd the negative principle. The other principle is to affirm the things appertaining to doctrine derivd from the word, as when a man thinks and believes with himself that they are true. because the Lord hath said so, this principle is what leads to all intelligence and wisdom — and is the affirmative principle —

They who think from the negative principle, the more they Consult Rational Scientific and phylosophical, so but the more plunge themselves into darkness, till at length they come to believe nothing and deny all things, the reason is, Because no one can from things inferior Comprehend things superior, that is things spiritual and Celestial, still less things divine, inasmuch as they transcend all understanding, and moreover, in such case by reason of the prevalence of the negative principle all things are involv'd in the negative workings of that principle but on the contrary they who think from the affirmative principle, may confirm themselves in the spiritual and Celestial, by things Rational, of whatever kind they be, and by things scientific, and by things philosophical as far as lies in their power, all such things being given

1852 them for confirmation, and affording them fuller and
July more extensive Ideas —

M	W	weather	Business & Miscellany
27	Tu	Clear	Yesterday in the afternoon thresh'd 138
"	"	morning	Bushels Barly — being clear & pleasant after
"	"	Eben	the rain —
"	"	Stafford	"Abyss" sig. the Hell of those who have confirm'd
"	"	off	themselves in faith alone —
"	"	about	"Accuser of the Brethren" — sig. the Dragon, or
"	"	the 18th	those who are confirm'd in faith alone being
"	"	inst. —	sufficient to produce justification and final
"	"	"	& full Salvation —

Mo	W	weath	1852 Business &c &c
July 28	Wed	Clear	Finish'd thrashing Barley there being 765
"	"	morning	Bushels of poor grain — Commenced on
"	"	Hot	the wheat after thrashing 50 Bushels of Rye and
"	"	"	leaving the rest in the field to be haul'd home
"	"	"	and be pounded out by hand as wanted —
"	"	Eveng.	"The 4 Angels bound at the river Euphrates" — sig.
"	"	"	Ratiocinations from fallacies of the sensual
"	"	"	man, and their being loos'd — sig. that
"	"	"	they were at Liberty to exercise those reason
"	"	"	ings —
29	Thurs	Clear	300 Bushels wheat thresh'd yesterday for a begin-
"	"	"	ning — The 7 Angels mention'd in Rev. sounding
"	"	"	their trumpets — sig — and describe the successive
"	"	"	Changes of the state of the Chh —
30	Fri	Cloudy	Strong wind thro' the night — and strong
			indications of rain —
			Armageddon — sig. A state and desire of mind
			to wage war, under the influence of falsified truths

	18	52	
m.	w.	weather	Business &c
30	Fr	cloudy	arising from the love of Eminence and universal
"	"	&	dominion—
"	"	stormy	"Uncircumcised" sig.— those who are without
		Thayer	the good of Charity— No uncircumcis'd man
"	"	and	should eat unleaven'd bread (of the Children
"	"	Lucina	of Israel, [call'd the passover— One Law
"	"	Kirby	shall be to the home born, and the stranger
"	"	decamp	that sojourn'd among them— that is, they
"	"	on the	should all be circumcis'd.
		night	The Jewish Church was a representative Chh—
		of	and herein is represented the purity which should
		the	signalize the true Chh which was thus repre-
		30th	sented, that no person could be a fit subject
		July	of that Chh but him who was circumcis'd in
		1852	heart, which is the genuine circumcision of
			Christ— And which consists in true faith, which
			is faith which produces Charity in act, which
			is Love to our neighbor, manifested in doing

good to him, and thinking well of him —

By the bitter herbs and unleaven'd bread is also represented the grief of mind, in the natural man, which he feels in crossing his natural selfish will, and the sincerity which he must travel into to be really Circumcis'd, or cut off from that sensual and selfish nature, which he possesses while he is in Egypt, or in the sensual principle which Egypt represents. And which unleaven'd bread of sincerity and truth he must Eat, in his travel to Canaan or a spiritual state which Canaan represents.

"To Eat" sig. to appropriate —

"There shall no leaven'd bread be eaten" Exodus. 13.C. 3.V. Sig — that in the true Church there shall be no admixture of Evil admitted, but the first born, or they that are sanctified according to the command of God shall be holy and pure —

July M	W	1852 weather	Business
30	Fri	cloudy	arising from the Love of Eminence and uni-
"	"	"	versal dominion — belongs on last page —
31	Sat	clear	Morning cool and pleasant Wind N.W—
"	"	"	"Babylon" in Rev. Sig. the adulteration of good
"	"	"	and truth, also corrupt worship wherein Love
"	"	"	of the world and self Love have the do-
		"	minion —
August	1st	1852	Clear pleasant morning — all
1st	1	clear	hands at rest — the Holy Sabbath —
			had an excellent meeting to day —
2	M	clear	Cool and pleasant — went to White Water
"	"	Elder	this morning in Company with Elder John and
"	"	Rufus	Abiathar to see Elder Rufus Bishop who is reported
"	"	died	sick — But was too late as he died 10 minutes
"	"	August 2nd	before 10 o'clock this morning of Billious Dya-
"	"	1852	rhea aged about 78 years — Regretted by every
"	"	"	body —

And Miscellaneous —

The true internal sense of the word, may be compar'd to the light of the Sun, passing thro' different mediums — thro' the air it is clear light, thro' a denser body, it is obscure thro' an opake body is invisible. Thus to the real spiritually minded man, the internal sense is clear light, in the mind engross'd in worldly pursuits it is obscure, but to the sensual man, it is profound darkness —

"To fear God" sig. to love God, this Love is in the unregenerate "fear," because the love of God is a consuming fire to all that are in evil, but in the regenerate man, that fear is pure Love, consuming and destroying every thing which is contrary to his pure nature —

"Providence." If man manifestly saw the divine providence, he would interfere with the order or tenor of its progression, and would thus prevent or destroy it. It is on this account that no man is allow'd to comprehend the divine providence —

August	3rd 1852.		Cloudy and cool, attended the funeral
M.	W.	Sunday	of Elder Ruffus at White Water this afternoon –
"	"	Funeral	a very solemn time it was indeed – But no-
"	"	of Elder	thing happens by chance, and it becomes us to
"	"	Ruffus.	bow in humiliation under the dispensations of a
"	"	"	wise and good superintending providence –
"	"	R. Smith	"Beast" Rev. 13c 1v. ascending out of
"	"	and	"Beast" Rev 13c. 11v. that rose out of
"	"	many &c	Church"
"	"	here	"Beast" Scarlet Color'd Rev 19c 19v.
"	"	visiting	"Black" Rev 6. 5. sig. what is false –
4	Th.	Finished	Returned from W. Water – pleasant day –
"	"	threshing	William Senthstum and Letitia with their
5	"	on the	Morning cool and pleasant for the time
"	"	5th	drouth which will materially injure the vegatable
"	"	"	Ezra Sherman and Ranath Bunting arrive
"	"	"	from White Water came on about
"	"	"	tribulation and sorrow for the loss of

The Pharisaical Scepticism which denies without investigation, is quite as perilous, and much more contemptible, than the blind credulity which accepts all that is taught without Enquiry; it is indeed but another form of ignorance assuming to be Knowledge – Mrs Crowe –

---

the Sea" Sig. Reasonings from the natural man
the Earth" Sig. the faith among the Clergy of the Reform'd

Sig. the good things of Love profan'd –

and found Robt Smith and Mary in company with
two Children William and Ellen on a visit from Cincinnati –
of year – Finished harvesting to day – Danger of a
Kingdom – very dry –
Yes, and the Eastern ministry, and also our ministry
3 o clock Pm. disconsolate and in grief and sore
Elder Rufus – the remainder of their visit is spoil'd –

August 1852

M	W	Sundries	
6	Fri	Clear	Morning, clear, and cool, very pleasant —
"	"	Robt &	with the Labor of a long harvest which is
"	"	Mary	"Blind and naked" Rev. 3. By blind is
"	"	Home	and by naked, they who are in no under-
7	Sat.	Anne	Clear pleasant cool day — Waiting busily
"	"	William	Harvest over and gone, Boys resting — and all the
"	"	sick	leaf — to me the season always seems to change
"	"	at	Summer is gone — the insects sing their farewell to
"	"	Cincinnati	looks a clear blue, and pale concluding winter
8	Sab	cloudy	— Morning cloudy — Wind North and cool
"	"	Harvest	"Blood" Rev. 14 c. 3. 4 v. sig — the unmerci
"	"	family	"Book" Rev 6. sig — a roll — By eating the
"	"	over and	that the divine human agency of God in man
"	"	gone	to the natural man — Tho when he first hears
"	"	———	he is well pleas'd —
9	M	cloudy	— Morning cool and cloudy — exhibiting some
"	"	Jno Clark	Alonzo Smith at the West Brick had an operation
"	"	from	had found its residence in his bladder — It was
"	"	W. Water	here this evening

Brethren laying on their oars – tired and worn out –
secur'd and all put away in good order – –
understood, they who are in no understanding of truth,
-standing and will of good –
to day – History of E. Kesper's' funeral to send to P. Hill &c
world seems changing the year – signs of autumn in the yellow
after harvest, and a new year seems to commence – the heat of
the year – Blue birds fly high and sing out of sight – the sky
comes at last and shuts the scene –
and but very moderate signs of rain –
-fulness of the last times –
little book – and its being in the belly bitter – sig –
would be difficult to believe, and very unpleasing
of salvation and redemption thro' the means of obedience,

hopeful signs of coming rain – which is much needed –
perform'd on him to day for the extraction of a stone which
done by Doct Chartey and two Doct Fishers of Lebanon –

M	D	casualties	August 1852
10	Tu	cloudy	Morning Cloudy and warm – and signs of
"	"	Elizabeth	ficient to saturate the Earth – and renew
"	"	Sharp	"Feet" Rev. 12 & 1 "the moon under her feet"
"	"	deceas'd	in the spiritual world – Our Ministry and
11	We	July	Clear pleasant Cool morning – walking a-
"	"	28th	ternoon to see aged Matthew Houston who
12	Thu	clear	Fine Clear pleasant Autumn looking
"	"	1852.	with solemn thought and heavenly musing –
"	"	Ministry	Could not understand, but I am glad that
"	"	at	to Examine and soberly investigate that which
"	"	Wate	universal Law, which governs the universe, every thing
"	"	Vliet	Enlighten'd sees few prodigies, for it sees in the
"	"	visiting	nection, and that in sober truth, the most marvellou
"	"	——	In the 17th Century Credulity outran reason
"	"	"	the opposite extreme – But another Change is as
"	"	"	to a more rational spirit of Enquiry —
13	Clear	Frid	Continuation of pleasant weather – Finish'd
"	"	"	Bran – Rev. 1. Sig – the natural good

more rain, a good rain fell yesterday Evening fully sup
the drooping world of vegetables—
519— the Church on earth as deriv'd from the new Heavens
the Eastern Ministry go this morning visiting to W. Vlit—
the Shop fixing hat straw &c &c— Went up in the of
seems to be in good health and spirits — quite cool—
weather— Extremely well Calculated to inspire the mind
It was the tendency of the last age to deny every thing they
there can be perceived in the present age an increasing disposition
is not understood— To those who do not believe there is a
out of the Common routine of Events is a prodigy— But the
moral and physical world a chain of uninterrupted Con
Circumstances depend on their Antecedents—
and diversions in the 18th mankind threw themselves into
preaching wherein the Skepticism of the last age, is giving way

my Hat straw this morning— Sky beautiful clear blue—
of truth—

1852 August

M	W	variety	
14	Sat	clear	and clouds flying with moderate indications
"	"	Reading	well and in good spirits—
"	"	Mrs	"Forty and two months" Rev 13.5 or then
"	"	Crowe's	twelve hundred and sixty days, all make
"	"	Night	of the former Church and a beginning of
"	"	side of	Successive states of the Church from its begin
"	"	Nature	sig— To establish the doctrine of justification
"	"	a	ception by the common means of people—
"	"	interesting	of the Lord, and the Establishment of a New
"	"	Lot	Holy because all Charity is derived from him,
"	"	of	"Holy City New Jerusalem" Coming down
"	"	unlikely	Church to be establish'd by the Lord at the
"	"	stories	sig. Speaking in power, teaching and writing,
"	"	~	"Horse" a dead " sig— no understanding
"	"		"Horse" a pale— sig— All understanding of
"	"		"Horse" a red— sig— the meaning of the word
"	"		"Horse" a black— sig— the meaning of the
"	"		"Horse" a white— sig— the meaning of the word under

f rain— Ministry return'd from Water Vliet yesterday all

days and an half, or a time times and a half time, or
up the same time, and signify— untill there is an end
the new— "Four beasts" seen by Daniel C. 7 v. 3. 7. sig. the
ning to its End— "Given power to the Beast"—Rev 13 c. 4 v.
by faith alone, and give authority by means of its re—
"Great day of Almighty God" Rev 16 c. 14 v.—sig. the coming
Church— "Holy and true" Rev 3 c. 7 v. The Lord is call'd
and true, because all faith is deriv'd from him—
from God out of Heaven" Rev 21 c. 2 v. sig.—A new
End of the former Church— "Horns" Rev 13 c. 11 v
Consequently in reasoning and arguing—
of truth from the word—
the word destroy'd utterly as to good and truth—
destroy'd as to the good of it—
word destroy'd as to the truth of it—
stood as to its truths and goods—

m	w	various	
14	Sat	cloudy	-"Hour day month and Year" Rev. 9c. 15v sig-
"	"	Meeting	"Image" Rev 13c. 14v. sig- The doctrine
"	"	of all	is the only medium of Salvation, because
"	"	the society	meritorious, and because no one can fulfil
"	"	preparatory	of the Beast which had the wound of a dagger
"	"	to the	sight of the Lord appears as a man, if it is in truth
"	"	going	is in truths falsified as a man monster,
"	"	home	and its conformity thereto in life, from
"	"	of the	age thereof— The Idols and graven im-
"	"	Eastern by	them is sig- falses and Evils of doctrine—
15	Sat	Ministry	Day cloudy and misting or small rain most
16	Mon	on	Raining damp day— and strong indications
		Sabbath	"Former things have pass'd away" sig- Rev-
		the	and falses from Hell, and of temptations
		15th	is cast out— "Mark on the right hand
		of	acknowledg'd to be a reform'd Christian
		August	alone, and that faith alone justifies
		1852	"Merchants of the Earth" Rev 18c. 3v sig-

1852 August –

Continually and perpetually — 1852 August –
of that Church which receives for doctrine, that faith
no one can do anything from himself, but what is
fill the Law, and be thereby sav'd – And by the Image
and dead live" is sig – the doctrine that every Church in the
from the word it appears as a beautiful man, but if it
this appearance of a Church is owing to its doctrine,
which it follows, that the doctrine of a Church is the im-
ages of the ancients, were images of their religion, wherefore

part of the day – Breathing of the whole society –
of good rain" to invigorate the vegetable world, which is image
210 4v. All grief of mind, fear of damnation, of evils
arising from thence, occasion'd by the Dragon, who
and on the forehead." Rev. 13c 16v. sig – that no one is
unless he receives the doctrine of justification by faith
is the only mode of salvation –
those of the superior and inferior order of the Ecclesiastical

M	W		
16	Mon	various	Hierarchy because in v. 23 of this chapter
"	"	Eastern	of the Earth, and by means of her delicacies
"	"	Ministry	than, than the dogmatical tenets thro' which
"	"	Commenced	of men, and thereby over their possessions
17	Tu	their	Morning cloudy and thick fog indicating
"	"	journey	and the region round about in quest of Skunk
"	"	home	vain hope of making sale of time —
"	"	on	"Mother of the Whoredoms and abominations
"	"	Tuesday	of whatever good and true, and also the defilement
"	"	the 17th	the Roman Catholic Church ———
"	"	of August	they are said to mourn and bewail over Bab
"	"	1852	destruction ——— "Mystery of God declared to the
"	"	going	Lord in the word which had been heretofore
"	"	by	whereby is meant, that now will be fulfill'd
"	"	N. Union	"And the nations were angry" Rev 11 c. 18 v. sig
"	"	and	there treated of, and they are in evils of life —
"	"	Groveland	"New Heaven" Rev 21 c. 2 The new Heaven
"	"	N. York	on Earth proceeds — "New Heaven" — at the
"	"		

it is said that they are the great men (August 1852
thro which they are wax'd rich, so other things are meant
as by means they procure dominion over the souls
and wealth—
more rain before long— Medical Boys gone to Dayton
Cabbage, and they also took "Pomp" the young Fox in a

of the Earth" Rev 17c. 5v seq. the origin of the adulteration
of the Scriptures, and the profanation of all holy things by
"Mourn and bewail" Rev 18c. 11v. seq— interior griefs
-ylon, because of the loss of their power and wealth by her
Prophets" Rev 10c. 7v. seq. that which is foretold by the
Conceal'd— It is said that the mystery will be consummat
that which has not been heretofore fulfill'd—
those who are principled in faith alone, because these are

is compos'd of Christians, from which the new church
time of the last judgement in 1757, was form'd of those

M	W	variety	
"	"	Elder	who had liv'd a life of Charity— they are sig-
"	"		6th. and in Chapter 20. 4. 5. 12. 13v they are
18.	We	John	Morning clear cool and pleasant— great
"	"	Martin	
"	"	accompa	in all directions carrying Mellons to and
"	"	nied the	sig— What is opposite to Sight, or the false
"	"	Eastern	sig— destruction— Evil cannot but destroy
"	"	Ministry	"Open door in heaven" sig— Rev 4c 1v.
"	"	to.	paratory to the Last judgement in 1757—
"	"	Returnd	to open sig— to Know, and to loose the seals
"	"	the 19th—	were altogether conceal'd— "Peoples, multi
"	"	——	are under the dominion of the Popish doctrine
"	"	Water	"Pilots"— Rev. 18.c sig— the supreme among
"	"	Mellons	"Pitt of the abyss" Rev 9c.2v. Sig— The Hell
"	"	abounding	others seem to be men of learning and
"	"	in	in consequence of having confirm'd them
"	"	great	"Plagues" Rev 15.c It is said they were pour'd out
"	"	abundance	sent down by the Lord, which are turn'd into
"	"	now—	

nified by those souls that were seen slain under the alter, Rev–
again treated of– (August 1852)
Sales of Watermellons the present season, Wagons going

fro and up and down in the earth– . "Night" Rev. 21c 25v.
principle of faith– "Noisome and noxious" Rev. 16c 2v.
good, and falsehood destroys truth–
a manifestation of the ordination of the Heavens pre–
"Open and loose the seals of the Book" Rev 5c. 3v seq
of the Book seq– to perceive those things which to others
tudes, nations and tongues" Rev. 17c. 15v. seq– all who
and discipline of the R. Catholic Church–
the R. Catholics who are Emperors, Kings, dukes, princes &c
of those, who in their own eyes, and in the eyes of many
Erudition, but quite reverse in the eyes of the Angels
selves in Justification by faith alone–
upon men by the Angels from Heaven, but they are truths & goods
Evils and falses by those who are below–

M	W	variety	
19	Thu		Morning pleasant – Smoky and warm –
"	"	Mary	accompaning the Eastern Ministry on the
"	"	Miller	"Potters Vessel" Rev. 2c 27v. sig – the false
"	"	James	per'd intelligence – "Power" – Rev 4c – sig –
"	"	Ball	a final End – for man is reform'd by di-
"	"	and	deliver'd from the evils of the natural man –
"	"	William	"Year" – sig'd Rev 9c 15v – that they were
"	"	Jennings	desp from the men of the Church – being
"	"	busily	viz "To be in prison" Rev 2c 10v. sig – to be in
"	"	Engag'd	were bound in prison, for they cannot think
"	"	in	Hence proceed Combat and interior anxiety –
"	"	Pelling	who are in truths of doctrine, and Saints sig.
"	"	Water	"Red" Rev 12c 3v. sig – the false principle
"	"	without	false principle – "Red being given unto
"	"	three	the Lord, that it means power and faculty
"	"	times	and in the world is plain from what fol-
"	"	———	"Reign on the Earth" Rev 5c 10v – sig – to
"	"		"Repent" Rev 2c 16v sig – to quit hyppocritical
"	"		

Elder John not yet return'd from August 1832 —
journey homeward — by the way of North Union re-
which are in natural men, or the things of self de-
Salvation because all divine power regards that as
vine power, and is thence introduc'd into Heaven, and
"Prepar'd for an hour and a day and a month and a
perpetually endeavoring to take away light and
prepar'd sig— to be in the Endeavor —
fested by Evils from Hell, because they were as if they
any thing but Evil, nevertheless they will what is good —
"Prophets and Saints" Rev 11c. 18v. Prophets sig— those
those who are in a life Conformable thereto —
originating in Evil Concupiscence, which is the infernal
him like unto a rod" Rev 11c. 1v— sig— power from
of knowing and seeing the state of the Church in Heaven
-loss to the End of the Chapter —
be in the Lords Kingdom and thence one with him —
works, and do works which are good — to depart from Evils —

M	W		
19	Thu	variety	Resurrection - sig - Salvation and eternal
"	"	Gather'd	tion'd Rev 20 c. 6 v. is meant the final
"	"	6 Wagon	Eternal Life - there is only one resurrection
20	Fri	loads of	Morning rainy and warm - Rain is now
"	"	mellons	moving on very gradually - mellons taking
"	"	on the	"Revelation of Jesus Christ" - Rev 1 c. 1 v. sig -
"	"	19th inst.	his Church, and particularly its last times.
"	"	John	ular the divine truths in abundance now
"	"	Norton	"Rod of Iron" Rev 2. c 27 v - "And he shall
"	"	here	truths from the literal sense of the word, and
"	"	from	natural light - "To feed all nations with
"	"	Watervlet	of the word, and at the same time confirm'd
"	"	pealing	will convince all who are willing to be con-
"	"	Stocking	seperate from Charity - "Sand of the sea"
"	"	Barn	as there is in the first or ultimate Heaven.
"	"	&c &c	also they who are in a moral, but not a
"	"		sig - truth of the word proceeding from a ce-
"	"		respect to divine celestial truth, which at first
"			but, let it be consider'd that the Roman

Life, and by first Resurrection mean August 1852 –
Essential Resurrection, consequently Salvation and
unto life mention'd in the Scriptures –
needed on pastures and late potatoes &c. to Business
up time to gather and sell – taking men & Boys being –
predications from the Lord concerning himself, and
"River of waters of Life" – Rev. 22 c 1 v – sig – in parti-
reveal'd by the Lord in the apocalypse – (Revelations)
rule all nations with a rod of Iron" sig – to rule by
at the same time by rational principles drawn from
a rod of Iron" sig – that truths from the literal sense
by rational arguments, grounded in natural light
-vinc'd, who are in dead worship by reason of faith
Rev 13 c. 1 v. sig – a state of spiritual natural, such
"Sardis" Rev 3 c. 1 v – sig – those who are in dead worship
spiritual life – "Scarlet Color'd Beast" By scarlet is
-lestial origin – By the Scarlet Beast is sig – the word with
though it seems far fetch'd and foreign to the purpose,
Catholic Religion rests its strength and dignity upon the

M	W	variety	
20	Frid	"	upon the word, therefore that woman appear'd
"	"	Mr Miller	had appear'd before on many waters V. 1.
"	"	and	pursued in V. 8. 11. 12. 13. 17. Beast means
"	"	three who	as a scroll rolld together" sig- the sep-
"	"	went to	those on whom the last judgement was
"	"	collect	Catholic religion— "Sea gave up the dead"
"	"	skunk	the Church call'd to judgement—
"	"	Cabbage	"Sea of glass mingled with fire" Rev 15c 2v-
"	"	return	of Christians who were in the truths of a common
"	"	to	they who are common truths are also in the bor
"	"	say—	in a sea, but in the present instance, by "sea
"	"	—	world, where they were collected who had re
"	"	John	asmuch as a collection of there is sig- therefore
"	"	Norton	mingled with fire, and by fire is meant the
"	"	returns	good of life, for where there is no good, there is evil,
"	"	Home	mingled with fire appears also from what
"	"	this	the beast and his image, stood beside the sea,
"	"	morning.	of faith seperate from Charity were in good

sitting upon a scarlet color'd Beast, or she Augt 1852
which waters are sig - Truths of the word adulterated and
the word — "Scroll" Rev 6c 14v. "The heavens departed
eration from Heaven and conjunction with Hell of
executed in 1757 — "Sea" Rev 18c. 17v. sig the Roman
Rev 19C. 13v. sig — the external and natural man of

By sea of glass mingled with fire is sig — the new Heaven
and general nature from the literal sense of the word,
-den of Heaven, wherefore at a distance they seem to be
of glass" is sig — the ultimate boundaries of the spiritual
ligion and consequent worship, but not good of life, in-
it is said, as it were a sea of glass, and moreover it appears
love of Evil, and consequent evil of life, of course not the
that a collection of these is here understood, by, as it were a sea
next follows, as that they who had gotten the victory over
by whom are sig — they who in consequence of the rejection
of life are there in Heaven — It is this sea also

M	W	vanity	
20	Fri	The	that is meant in Chap. 21. v. 1. by the sea which
"	"	reason	were such as had some religion, frequented
"	"	so much	any further about God, salvation and eternal
"	"	is written	and for the most part also as to moral and
"	"	in the	is by virtue of Spiritual Life that man is
"	"	20th is	only an intelligent animal —
"	"	because	"Sea and Earth" Rev. 10 c 2 v. sig. — as follows
"	"	it	"Sea and waves roaring sig. — Heresies and
"	"	was a	"Seal the things which the seven thunders
"	"	rainy	they will not be committed to the Heart, and
"	"	day and	false prophet are cast out of the world of spirits,
"	"	that	"Sell" Rev 13 c 17 v. sig. — to teach doctrine —
"	"	afforded	in the Christian world, and every one according
"	"	time from	sig. — the devastation and consummation of those
"	"	other	"Seven trumpets which the seven angels sounded" —
"	"	duties	falses in which they are who are principled in
"	"	——	sticks" Rev 1 c. 20 v. sig. — the 7 Stars sig. — the Chh
"	"		upon Earth. The reason why the C in the Heavens
			are the angels of the 7 Churches —

was no more. They who were in this Sea   August 1852 —
Churches, heard preachings &c &c. and had never thought
life, wherefore they were men in regard to their faces
civil life, but not so in regard to spiritual life, and it
man — without the possession of spiritual life man is

Sea denotes natural truths and Earth natural good —
controversies in general within the Church —
utter'd and write them not." Rev. 10 c. 4 v. sig — that
receiv'd untill after the dragon, the Beast, and the
because there would be danger if they were receiv'd before
"Seven Churches" Rev. 16c. 1 sig — all who are in the church
to reception — "Seven vials full of the 7 last plagues Rev. 16c.
who are principled in faith seperate from charity —
Rev. 16 c. sig — the exploring and laying open the evils and
faith seperate from Charity — "Seven stars and 7 golden candle-
in the Heavens, and the 7 Golden candlesticks sig — the church
is meant by the 7 stars, is because it is said that the 7 stars

M	W.	vanity	
20	Frid		"Ships" Rev 18c. 17v Seq. All that are employ'd
"	"	Parching	catholics who are engag'd in various functions
"	"	drought	"Wisdom from many proprium", and a
"	"	at	"proprium"- Shortly Rev 1c 1v. Seq- things
"	"	Waterlet	sense there is no time, but instead thereof
"	"	this	is involv'd in Matthew 24c. 22v.
21	Sat.	summer	Morning Cloudy and warm indicating more
"	"	Samuel	ing found much Skunk Cabbage state -
"	"	Robinson	drought in that neighborhood - "Silence in
"	"	Eli	great amazement of the Angels of the Lords spir
"	"	McLean	faith, and yet are in such a state as is describ'd
"	"	Keturah	Rev 17c. 1-Seq- to be an x live in truths of the
"	"	Harris	13c 18v. Seq- All the truth of good, and as this
"	"	Maria	falsified it is the number of the Beast -
"	"	Pierce	intelligence, which is the proprium of man
"	"	Judith	and the world as smoke arises from fire -
"	"	Dillon	"Smoke of a great furnace" Rev 9c. 2v. Seq -
"	"	☞	"Smyrna" Rev 2c. Seq - those who are in good

upon ships, are meant those among the Roman Aug 1st 1852
of greater or less degree— "Ship" a gallant ship sig-
ship or galley with oars sig— intelligence from many
which must certainly come to pass, for in the spiritual
state— Shortly corresponds to certainty— the same is

rain storm— Medical Brethren return'd yesterday hav-
stay'd two nights at Watervliet and report a severe
Heaven for the space of half an hour" Rev 8c 1v. sig— the
itual Kingdom in regard to those who say they are in
in what follows in this Chapter— "Sit upon many waters"
word adulterated— "Six hundred and sixty six" Rev—
is said of the word, in the present instance, all the same
Smoke Burning— Rev 17c. sig— the pride of self deriv'd
understanding and is seen to arise from the Love of self
"Smoke of her burning" Rev 5c 8vs sig— Damnation—
the falses of concupiscence streaming from evil Loves—
as to life, but in falses as to Doctrine—

M	W	variety	
22	Sat	& and	Cloudy morning rain in the afternoon —
"	"	Mazey	"Sore and ulcer," Rev 16 c 2v. appertains t
"	"	Martin	this image, whereby that faith or a life
"	"	Anna	sore, which means interior falses and evil
23	Mon	from	Morning Clear and pleasant — Business
"	"	S. Union	selling and pulling melons —— "To speak
"	"	on	"Spirit" Rev 18 c 2v. sig. all that relates to af
"	"	Monday	"from God" Rev 11 c 16v. sig. spiritual life —
"	"	the 23rd	responding with spiritual life, and consequen
"	"	of	"Star" Rev 8 c 10v. "there fell from Heaven
"	"	August	ance of self intelligence deriv'd from pride orig
"	"	1852	lamp, and the name of it was wormwood. All
"	"	Visiting	pride of it proceeds from infernal Love, which is
"	"	in the first	wormwood is meant the infernal false prin-
"	"	family	it is compos'd — "Star" 9 c 1v. Rev — sig-
"	"	on the	spiritual Love, which is love to our neighbor,
"	"	24th —	and that Love is call'd Charity — Or it is the
"	"	——	then signified by a star —

Meeting at House Sanctuary - good - Aug 24 1852.
the men who had the mark of the Beast and worship
conformable to it sig, an Evil and a noisome
destructive of all good and truth —
Choping wood steadily - Brethren business generally
great things" sig - to teach what is evil and false -
fection and will and thence to action - "Spirit of Life
"and they stood upon their feet" sig - natural life corr-
-ly a new Church to whom life is deriv'd from the Lord -
a great star, burning as it were a Lamp -" sig - the appor
-inating in infernal Love, for it was seen to burn as a
self deriv'd intelligence burns from pride, and the
sig. by a mountain burning with fire &c &c - By
ciple, from which that intelligence exists, and of which
divine spiritual truth, or intelligence originating in
and whereas that intelligence at this day is call'd faith
truth of faith originating in the good of Charity, which is

M	W		
23	Mon	variety	"Street of the great city" Rev 11c 8v— sig-
"	"	of the	Concerning justification by faith alone—
"	"	mode	"Street of the New Jerusalem" Rev 21c sig-
"	"	of	things of Faith, which pertain to Love and
"	"	Writing	grounded in good, and thus transparent by
"	"	in	parent as glass— "Strength Throne and
"	"	these	Thrones— government— By great power— domin
"	"	days	new Church— "Sun and air" Rev 9c. 2v.
"	"	is	for by the Sun is sig— love, and by the light
"	"	in squads	said as in the present passages that the sun
"	"	that	that divine truth was turn'd into thick
"	"	is in	is sig— by its being affected by the smoke
"	"	distinct	of the voice of the 7th angel the mystery of God
"	"	Companies	Rev 21c 10v. sig— to be taken into the third
"	"	families	is in the Spirit as to his mind, and the sight
"	"	by	of the third Heaven dwell upon the mountains
"	"	themselves	done by Change of mind— "Talent weight"
"	"	and nations	direful and atrocious falses, whereby all
		by themselves—	

the false principle of the doctrine   Aug st 1852 –

all things pertaining to truth, which lead to good, or all
Charity, and whereas truth in such cases, becomes
virtue of good, the street is said to be pure gold trans-
Power" Rev 13c. 2v – By strength is sig – authority – By
ion" – "Sun rising" Rev 16c. 12v – sig – beginning of a
sig – By the sun and air is here meant – the light of truth,
proceeding from it, divine truth, wherefore when it is
was darken'd, and at the same time the air, it sig –
darkness, that this was caused by the falses of concupiscence
of the spirit – "Swear" sig – Rev 10c 6v. that in the days
– should be finish'd – "Taken up in a mountain"
Heaven, because it is said "in the spirit;" and he who
thereof, is in the spiritual world, and there the Angels
this Elevation is effected in a moment, because it is
Rev 16c 21v – "Great Hail the weight of a talent" sig –
truth and goo[illegible] in the word, and consequently in th.

M	W		
23	Mon	variety	Church were destroy'd. The reason why it is
"	"	chopping	a talent was the largest weight of silver and
"	"	wood,	Gold is sig. good, and in an opposite sense
"	"	having	"I saw no temple in it for the Lord God om-
"	"	no	the new Church there will not be any exter-
"	"	shop—	Lord himself in his divine human agency
"	"	Very	approach'd and worship'd—
24	Tues	sick	Morning cloudy and signs of rain — gathering and
"	"	an ague	"Thief" - Rev It is said that he will come
"	"	to the	that Hell will take away the good and truth
"	"	South—	the same in this instance as when it is said that
"	"	for	and leadeth into temptation, when nevertheless
"	"	a time—	sequence of what seems to man to be the case—
"	"	J. McNam	who desires truth for the sake of some spiritual
"	"	goes into	space of time, because a thousand without
"	"	the Mia	that signification — Thyatira Rev 2 c. sig-
"	"	to attend	in good works — also those who are in faith
"	"	to it. [illegible]	"Tongues" Rev 16 c. 10 v. sig. that the evil
"	"		

said to be the weight of a talent is because
likewise of Gold, and by silver is sig — truth, and by
Evil and the false — "Temple" Rev 21c 22v — ~~by~~
nipotent and the Lamb is the temple of it — sig — that in
nal, seperate from what is internal, because the
from whom is derived the all of the Church, is alone

selling Mellons the business of these times mainly —
as a thief — sig — in a spiritual sense it is understood
which is in the world from him and steal it, the case is
God doth Evil to man, vastates him, revenges, is wroth
it is Hell that doth these things, but is so appear'd in con-
"Thirst" Rev 21c 6v — By whom is athirst is sig — him
use — "Thousand Years" Rev 20c 2v — sig — a short
other numbers added to it, in the spiritual world, has
those who are in faith originating in Charity, and thence
seperate from Charity and of course in evils of Life —
not endure truths, but it gives them pain so that they

M	W	vanity	
24	Tue	Thomas	gnaw their tongues for pain – they are not
"	"	Hunt	"Torment" Rev 9 c 5 v – sig – to induce stupor
"	"	about	Rev – 11 c. 10 v – sig – to explore and examine
"	"	to quit	the Church's doctrine of faith, which are evil
"	"	the	Clusters which are trodden sig – works –
"	"	Mile –	by the divine truth of the word, and this truth
"	"	being	also is sig – by the wine press being trodden with
"	"	superann	plore evil works, but likewise to bear with them
"	"	uated –	the following passages Isa. 63 c. 1 v. &c &
"	"	succeeded	truths of the doctrines of the new Church –
"	"	by	"Tree of Life" Rev 2 c 7 v – the essential celestial
"	"	James	from him is all the celestial principle that is
"	"	McNamar	taining to good and truth, and to Love and
"	"	for	"Twelve gates of the new Jerusalem Rev 21 c. sig –
"	"	the	it is that the gates were pearls, the reason why
"	"	present	what is true and good, have relation to one
"	"	time –	"Accident" strictly speaking, there is no such thing,
"	"		is brought to pass by some cause originating

willing to know and perceive genuine good & truth - Augt 1852
"or to stupify the understanding - To tread the Wine press -
the quality of works, in the present case works resulting from
works, for to tread the Wine press sig - to explore, and the
And whereas all exploration of Church doctrine is made
is not in that doctrine here sig - by city, but out of it, this
- out the city - To tread the wine press not only sig - to ex
- in others, also to remove and cast them into Hell in
× "Tread the City under foot" Rev 11 c 2v - sig - to disperse the
"Tree of Knowledge" Genesis - sig - the pride of self derived intelligence
principle in a supreme sense, the Lord himself, because
of Love and Charity - "Twelve tribes" sig "all things per-
-- Charity - these principles constitute the Lords Church -
the sum of the knowledges of what is true and good, hence
Each of the gates was one pearl, is because knowledge - of
knowledge which is the knowledge of the Lord -
Every occurrence in life, however accidental it may appear
in the Spiritual world -

M	W	vanity	
25	Wed		Cloudy warm morning and smart rain
"	"	South	"Truth" is the external form of good — "Affec
"	"	Union	"Affection" — the love of children is an af
"	"	Visitors	the most savage and therefore it is no proof
"	"	visiting	"Charity" is the affection of good, and faith
"	"	at	it, and the life of his spirit is affection —
"	"	the South	man, for whatever the affection is such is the
"	"	in the	and affection of truth constitutes the spirit —
"	"	25th	by truths only so far as he is in good ——.
"	"	at	Journal Chh — the 17th and 18th of the Roman
"	"	the Young	Judgment and the New Church ————
"	"	order	—ences in the world of Spirits ———— "Talk"
"	"	as	is a communication of all thoughts, so there is no
"	"	the 26th	"Asps" Dragons and asps sig — the sensual prin
"	"	and	abominable evils, and their confirming falsi—
"	"	27th	of Gods, which hath given birth to a doctrine
"	"	of	"Atheism" would invade the whole christian
"	"	August	"Brother" sig — the affection of good and
		1852	

thro the night – indications of more rain – August 1852
tion and thought" are substance and form –
fection which prevails among all brute creatures, even
of being under the influence of any good principle —
is the affection of truth – "Man" – is a spir
——— "Affection" or "Love" constitutes the life of every
man ——— "Affection" of good constitutes the celestial Co-
ual Chh – ——— "Amended" A man can be amended
—— "Apocalypse" The 16 first chapters treat of the Re-
Catholic Chh – and the following chapters of the last
"appetites and taste" correspond with the desire of see-
denotes a desire to see another thought — in Heaven there
need for one to ask another what he thinks ———
-ciple, which are the ultimates of the natural man, full of
· "Athenasian creed" holds forth a doctrine of a Trinity
or faith which has entirely overthrown the Church ——
world, unless the error concerning imputation be abolish'd –
"Sister" sig – the affection of truth ———

M	W	ravity	
25	Wa	S. Union	"Bodily Action" whether external in speech or in
"	"	Writing	and external of man's spirit, for the body is only
"	"	united	scripture the Angels always understand Resurrec-
"	"	the	Known to the Lord alone, He only can know them-
"	"	second	and the principle cause of spiritual things are
"	"	family	not concerning the truths of faith – but the spiritual
"	"	on the	in Wisdom ———— "Changes" the state of
"	"	27th and	afterwards to eternity is continually changing,
"	"	28th of	that of the spirit ———— "Charity or good"
"	"	August	and truth or faith the secondary principle altho
"	"	Many	go to Heaven, whose number amounts to about a
"	"	showers	"When in Heaven they are taken care of by females
"	"	this day	structed by the most delicate representations
"	"	and	the celestial world are modifications of celestial
"	"	continued	Angels in Heaven ——— "Corresponding
"	"	South	worlds, is not in continuous but discrete order -
"	"	Wind	ultimates, and from ultimates to the first
"	"	——	commences from the supreme or innermost prin-
			and extreme principles and these first subsists ——

work is only an effect from the internal August 1852 —
obedience ——— "Burial" When the word is mention'd in
-tion ——— "Causes" the final cause of actions is
—— "Causes" of natural things are from spiritual things
from Celestial things ——— "Celestial Angels" reason
Angels do — the celestial Angels far exceed the spiritual Angels
the life of man changes from infancy to the end of life, ma
and in like manner the internal form of the man which is
is actually the first principle or constituent of the Church
it appears otherwise ——— "Children" all children
fourth or fifth part of the human family on the earth —
who were fond of children when in the world — They are in-
adequate to their tender capacities ——— "Colours" in
light — those of the intelligence and Wisdom which is with
communications" between the spiritual and the natural
"Creation" all creation proceeds from first principles to
cause from whence it was deriv'd ——— "Creation"
-ciples, because from the divine, and proceeds to the ultimate

m	W	variety	
25	Wa	Tomatoes	"Created" All things are created by the living
"	"	Beans	this world which is dead. —— "Created"
"	"	Cucumbers	Love —— "Created" All things
"	"	Mellons	"Created" The love of all created things ascend
"	"	Apples	the Creator from whom they proceeded ——
"	"	potatoes	the universe and all things therein from him -
"	"	and	of the universe and of all things therein is up-
"	"	Corn	of creation exists in its ultimates, which is that
"	"	reason	be conjunction ——
"	"	ably	"Sodom" by Sodom is sig - the love of dominion
"	"	plenty	Self derived intelligence — these are the two essential
"	"	the	in opposition to the two essential principles of the
"	"	present	spiritual good, or the good of truth, and signifies
"	"	season	be formed of Deity only in a human form - that
"	"	——	"Demonstration" - things purely rational
"	"	other	"Devil" sig - Self Love — "Devils and Satans"
"	"	Fruit	Angels, yet only when they hear them from others,
"	"	scarce	them, the reason is because they will not ——
			spiritual by time and space

Seen from the Lord, and nothing by the seen of Augst. 1852 —
All things were created by the divine Wisdom from the divine
were created by divine truth proceeding from the Lord —
by degrees from ultimates to man, and through man to God
—— "Created" the Lord from eternity who is Jehovah created
self and not out of nothing —— "Creation" the creation
held by continued mediums —— "Creation" the end
all things may return to the creator, and that there may

originating in self Love — And by Egypt is sig – the pride of
loves of the old Chh. and which destroy'd it — and they stand
New Church — "Dances" are predicated of the affection of
its pleasantness and joy —— "Deity" no conception can
which is incomprehensible can be no subject of thought — —
moral and Spiritual do not stand in need of demonstration
sometimes understand "arcana" secrets of heaven, as well as
but when they return into themselves, they do not understand
"Distinguish" the natural world is distinguish'd from the

m	W	variety	
25	Wed	Fruit	"Dissipated" the Wisdom of the third Heaven would
"	"	the	in the second, and in like manner with the sec-
"	"	present	"Divine Influx" is into the will and thus that into
"	"	season	towards the whole race of man, is that it may
"	"	generally	appropriate to them its own nature, and divine
"	"	scarce	is a perpetual Commandment of God, therefore
"	"	but	to divine order ——— "Elevate" the un-
"	"	apples	will is in Hell — the understanding is elevated
"	"	plenty	by a life according to truths — They who are elevated
"	"	for	length into celestial light ——— "End" the
"	"	Common	Consequently such is the human principle apper-
"	"	use	"Effect" are three principles which are in all created
"	"	for	no other source than from the end regarded, because
"	"	which	all things in man into subjection to itself ———
"	"	we	form from which all essences substances and
"	"	should	acts and wills from his own Essence ———
"	"	be	form and form without Essence is not any thing
"	"	than[illegible]	principle — the origin of evil is from the abuse of the

be dissipated unless there was reception   August 1852
-ond, unless there was reception in the first ———
the intellect and not contrariwise ——— "Divine Love"
save them, make them blessed and happy to eternity, and
quality as far as it can be receiv'd ——— "Divine Order"
to live according to the commandments is to live according
-derstanding may be elevated to Heaven, when nevertheless the
according to knowledges, but the will is not Elevated except by
above the sensual principle come into a clear light, and at
End regarded makes the man, such as the end is, such is the man
-taining to him in another Life ——— "End cause and
Subjects ——— "End" Mans most essential life is from
the end regarded, is always his Love — the End regarded being
"Essence" there is one only Essence, one only substance, one only
forms which are created are — Every one thinks speaks
"Essence" of all good is innocence ——— "Essence" without
"Evil" All evil has its rise from the sensual and scientific
faculties proper to man — and which are call'd rationality & liberty —

M	W	variety	
26	Thu	Morning	"Evil" is foreseen and good is provided ——
"	"	cloudy	in a state of Liberty are never extirpated but
"	"	and warm	able tho he doth them not, are appropriated ——
"	"	a cold	made great attainments in knowledge and
"	"	infusion	Wisdom —— "Evils and falses" are with
"	"	of Black	in the circumference —— but goods and truths
"	"	oak bark	the circumference —— "Exist" nothing
"	"	and	the Spiritual —— "Existence" is the external
"	"	Cranes bill	"Ends" If any one is desirous to know the ends by
"	"	found	perceives in himself arising from praise and self
"	"	to be	use seperate from self — At the same time pray
"	"	a good	man may explore in himself, but in others the
"	"	remedy	the Lord —— "Exist" All things that exist
"	"	in	Exist in the spiritual world are causes of those
"	"	Chronic	perishable things, unless they are determin'd to
"	"	Diarhea	"Faith" proceeds from knowledge, and "Charity"
"	"	prov'd by	spiritual light, secondly an harmonious agreement
"	"	Experience	truth inscrib'd on the mind ——

"Evils" appropriated by affections of Love   August 1852—

remov'd ——————   "Evils" which a man thinketh allow

"Evils" If a man doth not shun Evils as sins, tho' he hath

Wisdom yet is he nevertheless void of true knowledge and

the wicked as it were in the centre, and goods and truths

with the good are in the centre and evils and falses in

can exist or subsist in the natural man or world, but from

form or manifestation of the essence, in a subject or form —

which he is govern'd, let him attend only to the delight which he

glory, and to the delight which he perceives as arising from

attention to his state, for states vary perceptions — thus

cannot, for the end of every ones affection is known only to

in the natural world are effects, and all things which

Effects ——— "Faith and Charity" are mere mental and

works, and exist therein whensoever it is practicable ———

from affection —— "Faith" in the New Church, is first

of truths, thirdly conviction, fourthly acknowledgement of

M	W	variety	
26	Thur	Health	"Faith" in the understanding is intelligence —
"	"	gradually	"Faith" is compar'd to the night, and Love to the day
"	"	improving	is said that the Sun which sig- Love rules by day
"	"	after	distinct from each other like thinking and doing,
"	"	a	be united and become one ———
"	"	long	his thoughts, so that its qualities may appear to
"	"	wearisome	form of Evil, as truth is the form of good ———
"	"	season	and when they are remov'd they appear as if abolish'd —
"	"	of	grounded in self Love, and the love of the world,
"	"	poor	means of reasonings ——— "Father & Mother"
"	"	health	their infancy, Love their Children altogether other-
"	"	Ann	"Feeling" is the inmost and all of perception, for
"	"	and	genera thereof ——— "Filth of the Daughter of Zion" —
"	"	Leand	shall have finish'd their testimony" sig. After
"	"	permanently	falls into the opposite principles, it becomes a
"	"	injur'd	are ever attributed to the Lord — But among
"	"	by the	Creating and recreating the interiors of the will,
"	"	fed—	"Firmament of Heaven" is mutual Love —

August 1852

"Faith" induc'd by miracles is not faith but persuasion —
as in Genesis first when speaking of the great luminaries, it
and the moon rules by night ——— "Faith and Love" are
or like the understanding and the will, nevertheless they may
"The false" The evil of the will of man when it forms itself in
himself, or to others, is call'd "the false" — thus the false is the
"Falses and Evils" with man are not abolish'd, but remov'd
"Falsities" there are in general two origins of "falsities", one
and the other grounded in knowledges and scientifics by
"spiritual" after they have sip'd the sweets of innocence with
- ure than natural Father and Mother ———
the taste smell hearing and sight are no other than the
sig - the evil of self Love ——— "When the two witnesses
the Lord hath taught ——— "Fire" "When divine Love
Consuming fire; this is the reason why wrath and anger
those who are in essential Love, divine Love is a fire continually
and illuminating the interiors of the understanding ——

M	W	Variety	
27	Fri	Great	"Fire strange" sig- All self Love and Love of the
"	"	Camp	"Fish" sig- sensual affections which are the ulte-
"	"	Meeting	Common truths, which are also ultimates of the
"	"	begins	"Flame" sig- spiritual good, and the light of it
"	"	to	Every way" sig- Self Love with its wild lusts and
"	"	day be-	and thus prevents the profanation of Holy things
"	"	tween	in the external man as to the will ———
"	"	U. Village	the corporeal man ——— "Flesh & spirit"
"	"	and	"Flesh pots" to sit by them" sig- a life according
"	"	Lebanon	proprium ——— See "Fortune" is the divine
"	"	Change	"Fowls" sig- thoughts- and all that creep on the
"	"	of	For a man to compel himself is consistent with
"	"	weath-	"Freedom or free will" Man cannot be sav'd
"	"	wind N.	Reason why miracles are not wrought much now
"	"	and	mans free will in spiritual things ———
"	"	cooler	once in the body, for the latter cannot exist with
"	"	———	of truth ——— "Faith" is the form of Charity-
"			in Charity is never seeing, and enters in further-

worlds, and every Lust arising out of those Loves — Aug st. 1852

innate affections of the natural man — Also those who are in

natural man — Also those who are in external falses ——

is truth from that good —— "Flame of a sword turning

persuasions, which carry man to corporeal and worldly things

which is the tree of Lives —— "Flesh" sig — proprium

"Flesh the will of " sig — the evil will principle in man also

sig — the proprium of man — and the spirit is life from the Lord —

to pleasure, and what is lusted after for this is the life of man's

providence in the ultimates of order ——

ground sig — the sensual principle —— "Freedom"

freedom, but to be compelled by another is not so ——

but in the exercise of perfect freedom —— "Freewill" — the

is because they carry compulsion with them, and take away

"Functions" there are spiritual ones, corresponding with natural

out the latter —— "Faith" is the internal acknowledgment

or sound is the form of speech —— "Faith" unless it is planted

than the memory ——

M	W	variety	
37	Frid	North	"Falacies" are those things which man reasons
"	"	Union	spiritual light, (which is the understanding illu-
"	"	Ministry	his thoughts from earthly corporeal and worldly
"	"	arrivd	of man is not elevated above them, he thinks ma-
"	"	on	light is wholly deriv'd from natural Loves and
[illegible]	"	the 27th	and lust suffocate the things of faith ——
"	"	Augst	because the Father is in him, and he is one with
"	"	1852	"The quality of a mans life is according to his use" —
"	"		man are in Heaven —— But all who are not
"	"	Quit	body and are in Hell —— Angels know in
"	"	grinding	"Garments" Sig- truth — and white garments
"	"	at	man seeing from the light of Heaven, that the things
"	"	the mill	little in comparison with that which he does not un-
"	"	for	the ocean, consequently scarcely anything ——
"	"	want of	Beast, or the doctrine of justification by faith
"	"	water	common mass of people ————
"	"	Augt 30th	space, but instead thereof states of Life, these states in ext
"	"	1852 —	this appearance is as living and real as is the ap

and concludes from the natural man, without Augst 1852
tuated from the Lord; for the natural man takes the ideas of
things, which in themselves are material, and when the thought
-tually of spiritual things, which thought without spiritual
their delights —— "Falacies" of the senses, overshadow
"Father" In Heaven they know no other Father than the Lord
the Father, and when they see him they see the Father ——
"Grand Man" "Maximus Homo" All who are in the grand
in him, correspond with the various corruptions of the human
what part of the Grand man they are, but spirits do not —
genuine truth —— "Wisdom genuine" Consists in a
which he knows, and understands, and is wise in, are as
-derstand, and he is not wise in, as a drop is when compar'd to
"Give power to the Beast" sig – to establish the doctrine of the
alone, and give it authority by means of its reception by the
"Time and space" In the spiritual world there is neither time or
nals produce an appearance altogether living of progressions & of motions
pearance of Life itself ——

16	1r	variety	
28	Sat	Fine	Morning clear and pleasant- rather cool—
"	"	meeting*	"Gog and Magog" sig- in a spiritual sense all
"	"	House	internal or spiritual worship——
"	"	the visitors	"Scientifics and sensual truths" are scarcely
"	"	from	the will, truth to the understanding — from
"	"	North	understanding — from the love of truth proceeds
"	"	and South	of truth, hence comes the acknowledgement of
"	"	Union	"Gospel" is glad tidings, and the everlasting Gos-
"	"	met	advent which took place in the year 1757——
"	"	at	"Government" is necessary to restrain self love
"	"	the Village	proposes something to itself, conceals its purpose
"	"	Augst	"Head of the Serpent" sig the dominion of
"	"	29th	"Head" they in the grand man or heaven who
"	"	1852.	every species of good or Love, peace innocence
"	"	* at	"Heaven" in Heaven they are totally ignorant that
"	"	the	"Heaven" In heaven they are the wisest who
"	"	meeting	happiest who desire others to be most happy
"	"	House	"Heaven" In heaven there are administrations offices

Brethren ploughing for Wheat —————— Augst 1857
those who are principled in external natural worship, and not
"Good" becomes not good when a reward is thought of on account for
anything but fallacies —————— "Good" has relation to
the love of good in the will, proceeds the love of truth in the
the perception of truth, from the perception of truth the thought
truth, which is faith in its genuine sense ——————
-pel is the truths and goods of the word reveal'd at the second

and the love of the world —————— "Cunning" always
or design, and when an opportunity presents puts it into execution –
Evil in general and of Self Love in particular ——————
belong to the Head and the Angels that exceed all others in
Wisdom Knowledge &c and consequently in the enjoyment of happi-
whoredom exists, nor do they know that its existence is possible –
believe and perceive themselves the least wise, and they are the
but themselves the least so ——————
judicial proceedings, both in greater & smaller cases also mechanical arts
and Employments ——

M	W	variety	
28	Sat	An	"Heaven" In heaven are Books and writings —
"	"	uncommon	man by the spiritual man ________________
"	"	deal	Youth, and into the powers pertaining to that age
"	"	of	"Heaven" Every one is born for heaven and none
"	"	travelling	the Lord, and into Hell by influence from the
"	"	thro'	one above another, and every where there is earth
"	"	our	heavens all those things which are seen and
"	"	Village	and spoken by the Angels of the superior heavens —
"	"	on	Evil from consent, and afterwards from deter-
"	"	Sabath	"Hell" Every one in Hell is tormented by his
"	"	the	"Horse" (a pale) sig– all understanding of the word
"	"	29th Augt	"Horse" (a red) sig– the meaning of the word
"	"	from	"Horse" (a black) sig– the meaning of the
"	"	and too	"Horse" a white) sig– the meaning of the word
"	"	Camp	"Horse" In heaven there is a new house for
"	"	meeting	"Humiliation" is the essential of divine worship —
"	"	on the St	from self acknoledgement he is in a state
"	"	[illegible] Road	To speak in the internal sense

"Heaven" flows into the natural or external Augt 1652

"Heaven" All who come into Heaven return into their vernal
and thus continue through Eternity ——————
for hell, and every one comes to Heaven by influence from
hells or from self —————— "Heavens the" are expanded
under the feet —————— "Heavens" in the ultimate
heard are representatives of such things as are thought
—————— "Hell" Man casts himself into Hell when he does
mination, and lastly from pleasure —————— "
own Love and its Concupiscences —————— "
destroy'd utterly as to its good and truth —————— "
destroy'd as to the good of it —————— "
word destroy'd as to the truth of it —————— "
understood as to the truth and good of it —————— "
every novitiate angel —————— "

"Humiliation" when a man is in a state of humiliation
of reception of good and truth from the Lord ——————
is to think —————— "

M	W	variety	
28	Sat	Alfred	"Hunger and thirst", "Eating and drinking"
"	"	Seaman	desire towards good and truth, and spiritual
"	"	and	It is a fundamental principle that the thot'
"	"	his	-vidual in Society — otherwise there is apperceiv'd
"	"	Mother	mind, every thing discordant is also dissonant
"	"	arrive	"Hatred" is contrary to Charity and if it doth
"	"	at	all possible methods, being only prevented by
"	"	the	wherefore all hatred is blood, and whereas ha-
"	"	Office	of all iniquities ———— , "The new Heaven"
"	"	on	this Heaven is distinguish'd into three Heavens,
"	"	the 4th	"Hereditary Evils" are self Love and the Love
"	"	Sept	"Honesty" is the complex of all the moral vir-
"	"	1852	"Idea" Man knoweth other but that he thinketh
"	"	to get	Idea from himself, but whatever is false and
"	"	the rest	whatsoever good and true he receiveth from
"	"	of the	truth receiv'd from the Lord, by every angel and
"	"	Children	but does not take away the confirm'd false prin-
"	"	likely	with Hell ———— , "Inmost" what is inmost

Spiritual hunger and thirst is affection and Augst 1852.
Eating and drinking is instruction reception & appropriation —
and speech should in themselves be in concord in every inde-
something discordant, as a grating noise, which strikes the
and is an impure thing which should be rejected ———
not murder with the hand, yet it murders in mind, and by
from committing the outward act by outward restraint,
tred is blood, all iniquity is blood, for hatred is the foundation
was form'd by those who liv'd after the Lords first coming,
from this Heaven is descending the New Church on earth —
of the world ————— . "High" sig- what is inward —
-ties and decorum is the form of it ——— .
from himself, whereas man hath no single thought of an
Evil he receiveth by means of Evil spirits from Hell, and
Angels from the Lord ———— . "Identity" the good and
man constitutes his identity ———— . "Ignorance" excuses
-ple, for their false principle coheres with evil, consequently
is in all things round about ——— .

M	W	variety	
29	Sat	Richard	Morning clear cool and pleasant ———
"	"	McNemar	so far as man is in it, so far he is in time, but
"	"	death	tion, so far he is not in time ——————— "
"	"	was	suppose, for they who are in Hell have no consci-
"	"	announced	"Intelligence" is not "Wisdom, but leadeth to
"	"	lately	be true and good. Wisdom is predicated only of
"	"	in	"Internal man" A Wise man does not despise
"	"	a	world, only he doth not regard it as an End,
"	"	paper,	no Idea of Jehovah only as a very old man with
"	"	He	above other Gods ——————— " "Influx" from the
"	"	was	many believ'd from the external into the internal-
"	"	Editor	form of every thing, as may be seen by the most
"	"	of	sound, as fifes, flutes trumpets &c in that they
"	"	a	of air according to their respective forms ——
"	"	paper	"Influx" there is an immediate influx into the
"	"	in	influx of the superior heavens into the inferior ——
"	"	Springfield	by influx, what they are to believe and do, are
"	"	Ohio	by some spirit of an enthusiast as a Quaker

"Impatience" is a corporeal affection, and Aug 11 1852
so far as he is not in impatience, whilst he is in heavenly affec
"Infernal torments" are not stings of conscience as some
ence, such as have Conscience are yet savable ——
"Wisdom, for to understand what is good and true, is not to
life, and has relation to the quality thereof in man ——
gain so far as it is conducive to the purposes of Life in the
but regards the uses thence deriv'd ——————, "Jews' had
a white long beard white as snow, who could do miracles
Lord, is from the internal into the external, and not as is by
the latter is a falacy ————— "Influx" is according to the
unletter'd person if he attends to the various instruments of
give forth sound by being blown alike, as from a like influx
"Influx" the wicked will not receive the doctrine of influx ——
superior and inferior heavens, and there is a mediate
"Influx" they who suppose themselves immediately instructed
not instructed by the Lord, or by any Angel in Heaven, but
Moravian sects —————— "

Mo	W	variety	
30	Mon	Finish'd	Morning clear cool and pleasant ——— .
"	"	writing	of regeneration — they that are in innocence
"	"	out	and are not solicitous what shall befall them—
"	"	Septr 3.	Heaven ——— . "Insanity" such is the in-
"	"	after	ruling Heaven, and some call themselves God
"	"	having	among the Jews some call themselves the Messiah.
"	"	wrought	and delightfull affections of spiritual and
"	"	pretty	es the external and not "vice versa" ———
"	"	steadily	an internal and an external man, the internal
"	"	for	light of Heaven —— the external man is call'd
"	"	the last	world —— Both of these must go thro' their respec-
"	"	3	regenerated —— These two are distinct Thought
"	"	months	action the external, the internal man must
"	"	in	influx from the Lord is remiss in the spiritual
"	"	Harvest	intense then the evil is cast into Hell — When
"	"	and	miss, and afterwards intense — Such in-
"	"	Chopping	a tempest, this in the scriptures is call'd the East
"	"	wood—	Church but representative of a Church ———

"Innocence" makes good to be good, and is the essential principle
are content with what they have whether little or much,
"Innocence and peace" are the two inmost principles of
sanity that prevails in the Hells that they are desirous of
the Father, some God the Son, and some the Holy Ghost, and
——— " "Instruments of Music" corr. to the pleasant
celestial things ——— " "Internal" the internal produ-
"Internal and external man". in every person, there is
man is call'd the spiritual man because it dwells in the
is call'd the natural, because it dwells in the light of this
two processes of regeneration, before the whole man can be
and will constitute the internal man, and speech and
be regenerated first ——— " "Influx" when the divine
world, then the good are seperated from the evil, but when it is
the last judgment is executed the Lords influx is first re-
tence influx in the inferior parts of the spiritual world is like
wind ——— " "Israelitish Church" was not a

M	W	variety	
31	Tue	Eastern	Morning cool and pleasant - Wind East ——— "
"	"	Ministry	of Faith reveal'd to them, so that it never was
"	"	Home	"Jews" the origin of this people was from a Ca-
"	"	S. Union	whoredom with a daughter in law ——— "
"	"	visitors	take place when Faith prevails without Charity -
"	"	gone	is not learn'd from the world but from Heaven —
"	"	to	will be converted in the last time or age of the C-
"	"	Water	they judge themselves, for when they feel the
"	"	Vliet	flee away, and cast themselves into Hell ———
"	"	this	quality of his soul, and the soul of man is his
"	"	morning	is entirely according to his reception of divine
"	"	A. Sing	of the Chh- deriv'd from revelation ———
"	"	accompanying	according to divine order ——— "
"	"	them	love, and the love of the world ——— "
"	"	in	and has its origin in Hell ——— "
"	"	the	nected with the life of others ——— "
"	"	visit	look down upon the Earth, see a whole society of men
"	"		than what results from the qualities of the members

"Jews" being so prone to profanation never had the mysteries
directly declar'd to them that they should live after death —
naanitish woman on one side, and the other two from
"Judgments" sig — the laws of divine order, they always
——— " "Spiritual truth or good" whatever of these is learned
——— " Jews — they think erroneously who believe the Jews
—— " "Judge" The Lord doth not judge any one to Hell, but
Angelic sphere, flowing from the Lord out of Heaven, they
——— " Judg'd — Every one is judg'd according to the nature and
life, for it is the Love of his will, and the love of every ones will
proceeding from the Lord, and this reception is by doctrine
— " "Led" to be led thro' Heaven by the Lord is to be led
"Liberty" (infernal) is freedom to be govern'd by self
"Liberty" from self Love and love of the world is slavery
"Life" there is no such thing as independant life uncon—
"Lord" the Lord and the Angels under his influence when they
under no other view than as a single man, and no other form
which compose it ————— "

M	W	Remarks	
1	Wed		Morning clear cool and pleasant ———
"	"	Visiting	"Lord" man cannot see the Lord as he is in him-
"	"	Brethren	whom he fills with his majesty ——— "
"	"	and	"Love" there is no other medium given of loving
"	"	Sisters	comprehends all Kinds and degrees of goodness
"	"	returned	loves the Kingdom of God, loves also every particular
"	"	from	"Know" (to) they who Know one another in this
"	"	WaterVliet	Heaven or Hell ——— " "Knowledge" many
"	"	on	on points of doctrine are amongst the infernals
"	"	the 2nd	"Language" there is an universal language
"	"	of	Common with any language of men in this
"	"	September	after death, for it is inherent in him from his
"	"	all	when conversing with any man, speak the man's
"	"	in good	Englishman &c &c ——— " "Laughter" an
"	"	health	found there is somewhat corporeal, or merely
"	"	and	laugh, but expresses its delight and cheerfulness
"	"	Spirits—	conceals under it something of contempt ——
"	"	———	not from the world but from Heaven ——

"Lord" does not govern men but leads them — September 1852 —
— self, and live, but the Lord manifests himself by Angels
"Affections" are the derivations of love ——————— "
the Lord than Charity ———— " "Kingdom" of the Lord
in the most universal sense, and of consequence whosoever
person who is under the influence of goodness ———— "
world, know one another in the world of spirits but not in
of those who have been most distinguish'd for their knowledge
but such as have led a life of Charity are all in Heaven —— "
which angels and spirits use, and this hath nothing to do in
world, but every man comes into this language spontaneously
Creation ———————— " "Language" Every spirit and angel
proper language as French with a Frenchman English with an
affection of the rational principle, so long as that affection is
human therein — Celestial and spiritual good doth not
in the Countenance Speech and gesture —— Laughter always
— " "Learned" what spiritual good is learned, is learn'd
"Love" In every ones love is the light of his life ——— "

M	W	variety	
2	Thurs	Camp	East wind clear raw morning ——— "
"	"	meeting	life of Hell into the life of Heaven by thousands
"	"	about	"Led and taught" the will of the life of man
"	"	closing—	"Liberty" "man first comes into a state of liberty
"	"	gambling	"Life from the Lord" flows in with the evil
"	"	and	into Evil, and the truth into the false, and thus
"	"	drunkenness	such is his reception of life ——— "
"	"	going	Ennabling it to see as in the light that a thing is
"	"	on	light which illuminates the mind flows from
"	"	there—	whereas they who are to be of the new Jerusalem
"	"	and	the way of order, which is then the love of the will
"	"	probably	"Light of Heaven" is divine truth, and by
"	"	other	and this light is spiritual light, the rational
"	"	things	"Lord" (the) the Lord appears to every one ac-
"	"	more	fire to those who are in good, and a conn"
"	"	degrading—	"Love" or the will, is the essential life of man—
"	"	Sept 2.	where the love of his life is, for that which
"	"	1852—	"Love" spiritual derives its Essence from love celestial

"Led" man is led by the Lord from the September 1852 ——
and thousands of the most secret means ———— „
is led, and the understanding of his life is taught —— „
when he is regenerated, before he is always in slavery —— „
and also with those who are in Hell, but they change the good
life into spiritual death, for such as a mans nature is .
"Light" the delight of Love and Wisdom elevates the thought
so, altho' the man had never heard of it before —— this
no other source but out of Heaven from the Lord —— and
will directly approach the Lord, that light will flow in in
into the perception of the understanding ———— „
that light falses are discover'd, also the thoughts of every one
mind is the receptacle of the Light of Heaven ——— „
-cording to his state and quality, as a vivifying and creating
ming fire to those who are in Evil ———— .
—„ "Love" no man or angel can be any where else than
a man loves, this he wills, this he thinks and this he breathes —
and is love towards our neighbor and is call'd Charity —— .

M	W	variety	
3	Frid	Brothr	"Love" Celestial Love constantly flows into man
"	"	Wortman	reception, but the lusts of Self Love, and the love
"	"	up	"Love" Spiritual derives its essence from love
"	"	from	"Love to the Lord" there is no other medium given
"	"	W. Water	Wisdom Can do nothing, nor wisdom without love –
"	"	on	"Love" alone unites souls together and forms
"	"	Evening	or gives rise to infernal societies ——— .
"	"	Came	"Lust" all Lust and Concupiscence is from
"	"	last	"Mahometan religion" had its origin in
"	"	Evening –	the Eastern people or nations, and was permitted
"	"	late	"Male and female" the essential difference
"	"	———	love is inmost and its Covering is Wisdom
"	"	Moderate	inmost and its Covering is the love thence deriv'd
"	"	Rain	love of that Wisdom ——— In heaven the distinction
"	"	Yesterday	"Man" as to his affections, and Consequent thots
"	"	Evening	mediately thro' them with those who are in Heaven
"	"	Cool	"Man" is first natural, then rational, then
"	"	to day –	he is in Asyria, and when spiritual he is

and nothing else hinders and impedes its Sept: 1852 —
of the world, and the falsities thence deriv'd ——— „
Celestial and is love towards our neighbor and is call'd Charity —
of loving the Lord than Charity ——— „ "Love" without
——— „ "Lungs" correspond to faith in the understanding —
an heavenly Society, but hatred seperates souls and makes
"Lucifer" Sig — Self Love profaning holy things „ ——— ,
Self Love and the Love of the world ——— „
the divine providence, being accommodated to the genius of
on account of its acknowledging one God ——— „
between the two principles is this — In the masculine princip
whereas in the female principle the Wisdom of the male is
So that the Male is the Wisdom of Love, and the female is the
of the Sexes is eternally preserv'd ——— „
is in society with those who are in the world of spirits, and
or Hell —— the life of every one depends on their connection ——
spiritual, when he is natural he is in Egypt, when rational
in Canaan or the Church ——— „

M	W	variety	
3	Fri	South	"Man" with his spirit may see the things
"	"	Union	be withdrawn from sensual things of the body
"	"	and	"Man" may know which he is amongst
"	"	North	spirits. If he intends Evil to his neighbor,
"	"	Union	doing Evil to him when it is in his power, and
"	"	visitors	becomes also an infernal in another life.
"	"	are	thing but good concerning him, and actually
"	"	all now	Angelic Spirits and becometh one himself in
"	"	here,	"Man" in man are conjoin'd the spiritual
"	"	preparatory	two spirits and two Angels ——————— "
"	"	to	and he is so far in intelligence, as he is in the
"	"	going	in the good of Love, consequently he is so far in
"	"	Home,	"Man" is not life itself, but a recipient of life —
"	"	having	prior to itself, is without connection with the
"	"	done	and substance ——————— , "Memory" the
"	"	visiting	at the Lords good pleasure ——————— "
"	"	round	so Created that there may be one, and when
"	"	and round	"Instantaneous Salvation" is the fiery flying

which are in the Spiritual world, if he can Sept 1852
and elevated by the Lord into the light of Heaven ——— "
whether amongst the infernal, or amongst the angelic
thinking nothing but Evil concerning him, and actually
finding delight therein, he is amongst infernals. and
But if he intends good to his neighbor, and thinketh no-
doeth good to him when it is in his power, he is then amongst
another life —— this is the proper test of examination ——— "
and the natural world, and with every man there is at least
"Man" is so far in the light of Heaven as he is in intelligence,
truths of faith, and he is so far in the truths of faith as he is
the light of Heaven as he is in the love of Lord ——————— "
——— . Every thing without connection with a principle
first being or principle from whom is the all of existence
External memory is not open'd in another life, accept
"Mind" the faculties of the "Will and understanding are
they are one, they are Call'd mind ——————— .
Serpent of the old Church ——————— "

M	W	variety	
4	Sat	pleasant	"Moderates" In the society of Angels there are
"	"	morning	nevertheless they are not "Arch Angels under whom
"	"	clear	acknowledge in heart any other above them—
"	"	and	as precisely in Heaven is not conjugial Love,
"	"	Cool, but	the former counts something better to another
"	"	a	"Mystery" whatever is such a mystery as not to
"	"	little	one of the distinguishing characteristics of th
"	"	foggy—	"Man" his understanding is nothing else but
"	"	———	"Man" his understanding is the form of his will —
"	"	Mellow	standing, and a Serpent as to his will ———
"	"	gradually	this world, and leaves nothing but his terrestrial
"	"	disappear-	into that which is spiritual, but what is spiritual
"	"	ing—	interior memory is his book of life, for all and
"	"	———	all that he has heard and seen are inscribed
"	"	ploughing	no such thing ——— " "Music" the sounds of
"	"	for	"Nature" Every one is named in the spiritual
"	"	wheat	from the Effect, but the spiritual mind sees
"	"	crop	innocence ——— "Nature" is in all

moderates presiding over the rest, but Sept 1852
the others stand in arbitrary obedience, for there they do not
selves, only the Lord alone ———— " "Mutual Love" such
the latter consists in desiring to be in the life of another, but
than to itself, such is the Love of parents to their children —— "
be rationally understood, is not an object of faith, this is
new Church ———— " "Man" is born with faculty & inclination —
his will unfolded and form'd so that its quality may be seen —
— " "Man" the material man is an owl in respect to his under—
—— " "Man" after death retains every sense which he had in
body ———— " "Material" what is material does not flow
into that which is material ———— " "Memory" means
every particular which man has heard spoken and done, and
on his interior memory ———— " "Millenial state" there is
musical instruments "corr to spiritual and celestial love —
world according to his quality ———— " "Natural mind" sig
from the Cause ———— " "Naked and not ashamed" sig—
things dead ———— "

M	W	variety	
4	Sat	Visitors	"Natural man" regards corporeal and worldly
"	"	riding	them as means — Man looks at corporeal things
"	"	about	and the things of Heaven in preference to the world —
"	"	in	spiritual man which is according to order, but the
"	"	their	"Neighbor" Every individual man, is the neigh-
"	"	Carriages	goodness ——— . "New Church" cannot be es-
"	"	talking	the Beast and the false prophet are removed ——.
"	"	whatever	the basis and abodes of purer higher and spir-
"	"	Comfort	at all to the production of vegatables and animals
"	"	their	natural ———— . "New Church" there is at
"	"	transitory	which is meant by the "new Jerusalem" in the
"	"	state	He is in Heaven ———— . "New Church" will
"	"	of	the Globe ———— . "New Heaven" is compo-
"	"	Existence	proceeds, in it the Lord will be call'd Father —
"	"	admits	"Nothing" to think nothing is to think obscurely
"	"	of	"New Heaven" At the time of the last judgment
"	"	——	Earth of the spiritual world who had liv'd a life
"	"		seen under "the alter slain" This new Heaven

things as ends, the spiritual man regards Septr 1852
as means when he loves his neighbor in preference to himself,
— when this is the case the natural or External man obeys the
contrary is not according to order ——————— „
bor whom we must love, but according to the quality of his
– tablish'd before those things which are meant by the Dragon
– „ "Natural things" are the ultimate Effects, and as it were
– dead existences ————— „ Nature contributes nothing
but only that which flows from the spiritual world into the
this day a new Church Establishing on the Earth, by the Lord
Apocalypse, in which the Lord alone will be worship'd as
be the crown of all Churches that have hitherto existed on
– led of Christians from the which the new Church on Earth
— „ "Nod" Sig— a place void of good and truth ——— „
of several things at once, and not distinctly of any thing — „
in 1757 was form'd of those who were hidden in the inferior
of Charity— — these are signified by the souls of the slain
and new Earth does not mean a natural Heaven visible

M	W	variety	
4	Sat	Obtain'd	visible to the Eye, nor a natural Earth inhabi
"	"	possession	and an earth belonging to that Heaven where
"	"	of my	had been made establish'd by the Lord no flesh
"	"	Shop	Heaven groweth and increaseth in the same
"	"	again ;	Cometh down from God out of Heaven will
"	"	Sept 4	with that new Heaven — All the doctrine of
"	"	after	neighbor ——— " "Number" (to) sig— to know
"	"	an	the Children of Israel was an heinous offence, because
"	"	application	which belong to the Church in man can only be
"	"	of	of the age many will be offended which sig— the
"	"	more	which excites such enmity, and that there would be
"	"	than	"Order" divine truth from the Lord Constitutes
"	"	3 months	"Order" So far as a man lives according to order
"	"	about	"Order" The universal Heaven as to all the Angeli
"	"	to commence	order — because the divine principle of the Lord
"	"	to make	Society as well as a small one depends on order —
"	"	Brooms	Kinds of Order or Establishments of Order, suc-
"	"	again	one thing succeeds another and follows it, from

ted by men, but a spiritual Heaven is meant
Angels dwell —— Unless this new Heaven and new Earth
could have been sav'd —— In proportion as this new
proportion the new Jerusalem that is the new Church which
grow and increase —— The new Church will act as one
the new Church relates to love to the Lord, and love to our
the nature and quality of anything —— Hence David numbering
in the internal sense the arrangements of those truths and goods
affected by the Lord ———— " "Offended" At the consummation
Cupidity in themselves — The Lords divine human agency is that
an offence and scandal is predicated thro' the word ——— .
Order, and divine good is the essence of it ———— "
he is a man, but so far he is not in such life he is a monster — "
societies is arrang'd by the Lord in agreement with his divine
constitutes Heaven with the Angels —— The security of a large
—— " "Order" In the Heavens, and in the world are found two
cessive order and simultaneous order — In successive order
what is highest to what is lowest, but in simultaneous order

M	W	variety	
4	Sat	Morning	simultaneous order one thing is next to another
"	"	clear	is like a column with degrees from highest to
"	"	cool	and Circumference have a regular Coherence
"	"	and	order becomes the innermost of simultaneous order,
"	"	pleasant	of simultaneous order, Comparatively as a col-
"	"	the	in a plain ——— " thus what is simultaneous
5	Sab	Autumn	and every thing in the natural world, and in all
"	"	season	where a first a middle and last, and the first
"	"	gradually	but it should be understood that there are three
"	"	advancing	are establish'd ——— " "Over and upon" sig-
"	"	in	inmost in simultaneous order, wherefore the
"	"	beauty	"Outermost" the interiors can never be seen
"	"	and	interior ——— " "Virgins" they who are or
"	"	glory	"Voice" Rev 19. sig — joy of worship, Confession
"	"	as is	Heaven" sig —— Rev 12 c 10 v — the joy of the Angels
"	"	Common	"Voice" of the Bridegroom and Bride" Rev 18 c 23 v
"	"	———	Crowded multitude," voice of many waters," and
"	"		Angels of the lowest, middle and Supreme Heavens —

from what is inmost to what is outermost — Successive order
lowest, but simultaneous order is like a work whose centre
even to the extremest superficies — The highest part of successive
and the lowest part of successive order becomes the outermost
union of degrees, when it subsideth, becomes a coherent body
is form'd from what is successive, and this is the case in all
and every thing in the spiritual world, for there is every
by means of the middle, tendeth and proceedeth to the last
degrees of purity, according to which both these kinds of order
within, for that which is supreme in successive order, becomes
third Heaven is call'd as well supreme as the inmost Heaven —
from the outermost, but the outermost may be seen from the
will be of the Lords Kingdom will be virgins ———— „
and celebration of the Lord ———— „ "Voice" a "great heard in
in Heaven derived from the light and wisdom among them — „
sig — Spiritual and Celestial joy ———— „ "Voice" "of a
voice of vehement thunderings" Rev 19. Sig — the joy of the
———— „ "Voice" of many waters" and a voice of great thunder" Rev 14: 2

M	W	variety	
5	Sab	South	sig— the Lords speaking thro' the universal
"	"	Union	Wisdom, and from the divine good of his
"	"	Visitors	reasonings because to fly sig— to instruct
"	"	went	repeated three times, because they contain the
"	"	Home	and thunders Rev 16c 18v— reasonings and
"	"	starting	of Evil in the Church among those who are
"	"	this	from reflecting upon the Evil in themselves
"	"	morning	did know them ———— " "Unclean thing"
"	"	Sept	tration of good, and falsification of the
"	"	6	Itself, because the word is cleanness itself
"	"	Monday	when it is perverted ——— "
6	Mon	Moses	Day fine and pleasant cool and clear —— "
"	"	Miller	ternoon for a beginning, to learn an old trade,
"	"	with	improv'd plan of making them ———— "
"	"	them	visiting the North Union Ministry previous
"	"	to	them for a season —— Bowel complaints
"	"	Cincinnati	Several sick at the 2nd family of fevers &c
"	"	———	suitable only for hand brushes &c —

Heaven from the divine truth of his divine   Sept 1852
divine Love ——— „ "Voice" of wings " Rev 9.c 9v sig–
and perceive ——— „ "Voices" of 7 thunders" Rev 10.c are
very essentials of the New Chh ——— „ "Voices and Lightnings
falsifications of truth, and arguments grounded in falses
principled in faith alone, and who excuse themselves
because they have no inclination to desist from them if they
By unclean thing is sig– Spiritual whoredom, which is adul–
truth of the word, for there is uncleanness itself, and impurity
and purity itself, and the same is defiled by Evils and falses

Commenced working the roads — Made 3 Brooms this af
in a new way, on a different kind of a machine, and th.
Thomas Hunt begins to day to size and sort broom corn –
to their going home, being the last time we shall see
common thro' the County, and some Cases about broom –
present Crop of Broom Corn mostly crooked and small
sowed too thick and too late ——— .

m	[redacted]		
7.			Day pleasant Sun shining hot but Cool
"	"	North	Brethren generally on the roads at this time
"	"	Union	"Wall" sig - truth in ultimates Rev 21 C 12.14 v
"	"	Visitors	from which doctrine is deriv'd, for that sense
"	"	to wit	just as the wall of a City defends the city - the lit-
"	"	S. Runkle	eral sense, and that sense is a guard to prevent
"	"	N. Phillips	"War" Rev. 12. C. 7. v. sig - the falses of the old Church
"	"	Adeline	take place in Heaven when once form'd of Angels,
"	"	Russel	as appears Rev. 21 C 1 v. for that Heaven pass'd
"	"	Susannah	the dragon and his angels, which is also signified by the
"	"	Sawyer	in Heaven, according to what Comes after ——.
"	"	Commenc-	which with a view to self worship - themselves have
"	"	ed their	of good and truth from the word which they have
"	"	journey	concerning the wares of Tyre in Ezek. 27 c 17 v ——.
"	"	home	interiors reasoning were remov'd who are here treated
"	"	this mo-	-ration of the Holy things of the Church and the
"	"	rning the 8	"Wine of fornication" Rev 14 c. 8. 10 v - Chap 16th
"	"	7th Sept	sig - the adulteration of the truths of faith
		852	

agreeable breeze from the N E — Brooms making Septr 1852
trying to make them good against winter ——— .
is signified the word in its ultimates or litteral sense
defends the spiritual sense, which lies conceal'd within it
-eral sense is the basis Continent and firmament of its spir-
the divine truths of its spiritual sense being profan'd ——— .
fighting against the truths of the New Church, such war cannot
but it was wag'd in the former Heaven, which pass'd away
away in Consequence of the last judgement being executed on
dragons being cast down and his place being no more found
11th "Wares of Gold and silver" Rev 18c 11v sig- those things
with study and art invented, also the doctrines and knowledges
perverted in favor of themselves — the sig. is the same in what is said
"Waters being dried up" Rev 16c 12v. sig "that the falses of their
of ——— . 10 "Whore of Babylon" By the great whore is sig — profa-
adulteration of good and truth ——— ."
and 19th v. Chap 17 c. 2 v. Chap 18 and 3rd Chap 19 and 16th
whereof drunkenness is predicated ——— .

m	W	variety	
8	Wed	Visitors	Morning cool clear and pleasant with the excep.
"	"	from	"Wine of the fury and wrath of God" Rev 19 c. sig— the
"	"	P. Hill	and adulterated and therefore the falses and Evils
"	"	arrived	sig— Rev 14 c 8. By Wine is sig— truth originating
"	"	on	in Evil — Whoredom sig— the falsification of truth
9	Thur	the 13th	Morning raining and considerable rain fell in
"	"	Sept.	"Wine press of the wrath of God" Rev. 14 c. Wine press
"	"	their names	wine is express'd from clusters of grapes, and oil
"	"	as follow—	perceiv'd the quality of the grapes and olives, and
"	"	viz—	its clusters is sig— works, therefore by examining
"	"	Wm. Runyan	them into the press; but inasmuch as they have
"	"	Joel Fenn	trust to salvation without the works of the decalogue,
"	"	Patty Gregory	works proceed, therefore it is call'd the wine press
10	Frid	Betsy Hatton	Cloudy and cool wind N. East and blowing moderately
"	"	Lorina Price	"Wipe te" 21. Rev. 4 sig that the Lord will take away,
"	"	Priscilla	that they shall no longer be in combats against Evils
"	"	married	and thence in Love and Wisdom from the Lord ——
"	"	——	sense of the word, the spiritual and literal sense ——

tion of a few flying clouds indicating rain — N. East — Sept 1852
goods and truths of the Church which are from the word profan'd
of the Church (old) ———— " "Wine of the wrath of her whoredoms" —
in good, and in an opposite sense the false principle originating
and wrath of whoredom sig— adulteration and profanation —
the past night and strong indications of a continuation —— "
sig— Exploration and examination, because in pressing, wine
of Olives, and from the wine and oil which are express'd is
"Whereas by wine is signified the Christian Church, and by
of those in the men of the Christian Church is sig— by casting
seperated faith from Charity, and made the former compe—
and since from faith seperate from charity, none but evil
of the wrath of God ———— "
with indications of more rain — vegetation looks green & sprightly
from them all grief and uneasiness of mind and Rev 7 c. 17 v—
and falses, and therefore not in sorrow, but in goods and truths
—— " "Within and on the back" sig— the external and internal

M	W	vanity	
11	Sat	Whaner	Rainy day — otherwise pleasant — making Brown
"	"	Johnson	"Witnessing the two" Rev 11 c. 3 v. are good and
"	"	and	in truth confirm'd in heart, — By the Beast out
"	"	Peter	in the old Church, and by the spirit of life from
"	"	Boza	a new Church
12	Sab	commenced	Cool windy and small showers thro the day —
"	"	a journey	promulgated to day similar to those in New
"	"	this	the West — Wo! Wo! Wo! Rev 8 c. 13 v. sig of —
"	"	morning	old Church who by doctrine and life have
"	"	to	Salvation ——— "
13	Mon	Charleston	Morning Clear and Cool with a strong white frost.
"	"	to the	destroy the vegatables Corn sweet potatoes &c
"	"	State	feet" Rev 12 c. 1 v. Sig — the Lords new Church
"	"	fair	Church about to be upon the earth which is the
14	Tues	and to	Morning cloudy and cool Wind S. W.
"	"	sell	"Woman" (they fled into the wilderness — sig — the
"	"	Cattle	is sig — When there are no longer any truths, where
"	"	———	there 1260 days,, whereby is sig — its state at that time
			for, untill it grows to its appointed growth ———

Sept 1852

Brethren working the roads these days ——— .

truths, that is truth which is from good, and good in which
of Hell killing them is sig. the vastation of good and truth
God Entering into them, that they stood upon their feet is sig-

Changes in the order of Union Meetings, Rising and Eating
Lebanon— Calculated to be good and useful for ex-
-treme lamentation over the damn'd state of those in the
Confirm'd themselves in faith alone being sufficient for

the first the present season — and calculated to kill and
"Woman encompass'd with the sun and the moon under her"
in the heavens, which is the new heavens, and the Lords new
new Jerusalem ————— .

new Jerusalem at first confin'd to a few— By the wilderness
she had a place prepar'd of God, sig. that they should feed her
that in the mean while an increase of its numbers may be provided

M	W.	variety	
14	Tues	Commenc'd Cutting Broom Corn — Ithamar and Peter	
"	"		Cattle and Sell them if they Can —— Jane
"	"		of her lowest Extremities which appears to be
"	"		drying Apples — preparing Corn for market &
"	"		for the female part of the family these times —— "
"	"		family, a consequence of excessive indulgence
15	Wed		Morning raining hard and Lightning and
"	"		"Woman setting upon a Scarlet color'd Beast" Rev
"	"		"Wonder after the Beast" Rev 13c. 3v. sig that the
"	"		gladly Receiv'd and establish'd as the doctrine of
"	"		sig — Spiritual Combat which is temptation ——
"	"		"Wrath great" Rev 12c. 12v — sig — related to the
"	"		Zechariah the 12, 13, & 14 Chapters in a Spiritual
"	"		of the new Church ———— a
16	Thurs		Clear cool refreshing morning like Autumn —
"	"		"Pain" after Circumcision sig — Lust — for while
"	"		which purification Circumcision corresponds
"	"		in Consequence thereof ——

gone to the State fair at Cleveland to show Sept 1852
Buchanan down at the nurse room with a gathering on one
of the nature of a Carbuncle or Anthrax — cutting and
preserving tomatoes &c &c seems to be the present business
Watermellons pretty well thro — Diarrhea prevalent in the
of the Animal Appetite in divers ways and manners
thereunder in company — Broom Corn short and crooked —
17c. 3v. seq. the Roman Catholic religion or Babylonian Religion
faith of justification alone being competent to salvation was
the whole Church —— "Word of Endurance" Rev 3c 10v
— "World" Rev 13c. 3v. seq the reform'd Church —— "
new Church —— "Wretched" Rev 3c 17 seq. internal —
sense, treat of the last state of the old Church and the first state

All Spare and young and aged hands to the Broom Corn —
man is purifying from the love of self and of the world (to
as is the case in Regeneration here in pain and anxiety

M	W	vanity	
17	Frid		Day cool and pleasant – Steadily and very
18	Sat.		Hazy morning and some indications of
"	"		"Parch'd with the East Wind" sig– full of Lusts
"	"		sense denotes love to the Lord, and love towards
"	"		loves, and the love of the world, consequently con–
"	"		"Peace" is Charity — Spiritual security – and
"	"		peace with his neighbor, which is Charity, in pro–
"	"		when he is in peace with his neighbor, and in pro–
"	"		Evils and falses ——— " "Permit" to leave
"	"		the Law does not prevent him, is to permit —
"	"		reading good books, and other things of like
"	"		"Place" in the spiritual world, corr– to state, & for
"	"		"Poison of a Serpent" sig– reasonings of a
"	"		which contain'd the plagues – sig– influx
"	"		when the lust arising from the Love of self and
"	"		away peace, for they infest the interiors of man
"	"		peace in disturbance, because he places delight
"	"		know what peace is ——— " Visitors dow

Slowly at the Broom Corn —— " poor crop Septr 1852
Rain – Broom Corn moving very slowly indeed a drag –
or to be consumed by the fire of Lust, for the East in the genuine
our neighbor, hence in the opposite sense they denote self
Experiences and Lusts for these are the offspring of these Loves –
internal tranquility, for when man is in the Lord, he is in
tection against the Hells, which is Spiritual Security, and
tection against the Hells he is in internal tranquility from
man from his free agency to think and to do evil as far as
—— " "Piety" Consists in attending religious ordinances
nature, and without Charity it avails nothing ——— "
no one can be any where else than where the state of his life is ——
false and perverse nature ——— " "Pour out" the vials
into the reform'd Church ——— " "Peace Heavenly" flows
of the world are taken away, inasmuch as these lusts take
and Cause him at length to place rest in restlessness, and
in Evil, and so long as a man continues there, he cannot
up their going round, and are now at rest in the office —— "

M	W	vanity	
19	Sat	Whamme	Morning Cloudy with small rain — and
"	"	and	"Perception" "They who are in the Lords celestial
"	"	Peter	spiritual Kingdom have conscience in its place —
"	"	returned	will, but as he doth not will, nevertheless which
"	"	to day	is salvation ——— " "Person" In the spiritual
"	"	from	but things, for person limits the Idea, and concen-
"	"	Cleveland	Concentre it, but extends to that which is infinite,
"	"	where	person which is nam'd in the word is perceiv'd in Heaven,
"	"	they	so neither any people or nation, but the quality thereof—
"	"	had	ing nation or people, but what is altogether unknown
"	"	been	or who Abraham is, who Jacob is or Isaac, or the Jo-
"	"	to	Abraham is, what Jacob is, what the Jewish nation is re
"	"	see and	spectively unlimited and universal ——— "
"	"	be seen	acted more uprightly, than those of this day, who
"	"	at the	an external worship while they deny the Lords di-
"	"	State	is that of body acting on spirit which is false ———
"	"	Fair —	by Angels from Heaven, when nevertheless they are truths,
"	"	———	and falses by those below ——— " "Prayer to God

Sept 1852—

strong indications of an increase of it ——— . "
Kingdom are endow'd with perception, but those who are in the
—" "Permission of Evil" by the Lord is as a matter that he
Cannot be prevented on account of the great end design'd which
world, or in heaven, person does not come under the minds view
to it to somewhat finite, whereas things do not limit and
thus to the Lord —— from this ground also it is, that not any
but instead thereof, the thing which is represented by that person,
— Yea further there is not a historical relation of the word concern-
in heaven, consequently neither is it known or perceiv'd what
-raelitish people or Jewish nation is, but it is there perceiv'd what
and so in all other cases —— Hence the Angelic speech is re-
"Pharisees" they of old who openly derided the Lords divinity
for the sake of self respect, or of filthy lucre, pay the Lord
-ing human agency ——— " "Typical or natural influx"
—" "Plagues" It is said that they were pour'd out upon man
and goods sent down by the Lord, which are turn'd into evils
is not attended to before the soul is wash'd and purified from Evils—

M	W	variety	
19	Sab	Visitors	'Preachers' All the Lords preachers are from the
"	"	from	Lord is present with every one in Heaven also in Hell-
"	"	Ky-	things exist and subsist from that which is prior to
20	Mo	went	Morning dark Cool and rain thro the night ——
"	"	to	"Principle" In the spiritual world the third
"	"	Watervliet	man hath an innate Enmity against divine
"	"	on	with man as an appurtenance, but not in his
"	"	the 21st	proprium of Angels is nothing but what is
"	"	Sept	join'd to the proprium of man, but remove that, and
"	"	Elder	"Proprium" does not exactly sig- "selfhood" but comes
"	"	John	"Provender" to give provender to his ass- sig- to
"	"	and	Consisting of straw Chaff &c and hence it denotes
"	"	Jo. Travis	"Punishments and threats" Cannot reform
"	"	accom	Enter Heaven untill he puts off proprium
"	"	pany	Consists in a mans examining himself, Knowing
"	"	them	them before the Lord, imploring help, and power to
"	"	——	and Confess not only the actions of his life, but also
"	"		never done it, but the duty becomes Easier after

Sept 1852

Spiritual and not the celestial Kingdom ——— "Present" & the
——— " "Prior" the ultimates are the complex of all things, for all
therein day ——— " "Procreations" On the earth will never cease — "
Bad time for saving Broom Corn ——— "
principle which is natural is wanting ——— "Proprium" of
providence ——— " "Proprium" What is divine may be
"proprium — for the proprium is nothing but evil, even the
false and Evil ——— " "Proprium" the Lord is not con-
gives him a new proprium from himself in which he abides — "
the nearest to that Idea of anything I can suggest ——— "
reflect on scientifics, for provender is the food on which Asses feed
all reflection on scientifics — for reflection principally feeds them —
man, because they force ——— " "Put off" no man can
and merit ——— " "Repentance" actual repentance
and acknowledging his sins — making himself guilty, confessing
resist them — and leading a new life —— He must examine
the intentions of his will — this is very hard for those who have
it has been permitted in a longer time ——— "

M	W	variety	
21	E Tuy	Broom	Morning cloudy and warm— High wind in the
"	"	Corn	"Represent" He who represents those who are
"	"	gathering	"Representative" is nothing Else but an image
"	"	turns	is represented ______ . "Resurrection" is only
"	"	out to	"Reward" the reward which the good have, who
"	"	be	that it is allow'd to do good, and that the good does
"	"	a perfect	"Root of the Serpent" Sig— Scientifics ______ .
"	"	drug	state of the recipient is the cause of this ______ .
"	"	the	"Reality" divine truth proceeding from the divine
"	"	present	Concerning spiritual things— Genuine rea-
"	"	season—	Heaven into the spiritual man, and thence by the
"	"	with a	man, by which the spiritual man confirms himself—
"	"	pretty gen	concerning spiritual things, which are made from
"	"	eral fail	are altogether contrary to order, and spiritual
"	"	ing to dis	to a recompense, desire that others should serve
"	"	continue	of Heaven consists in the love of doing good with-
"	"	raising	"Regenerate man" is first led by the Lord as
"	"	it—	"Riches & honors" are not real blessings, therefore

Sept 1852

night— Clearing off at 8 o.clock and signs of getting cool—
principled in good, sig— that good itself in which they are principled
of what is represented, and in the image is the being himself who
the continuation of life in the spiritual world ————— „
are principled in Charity is, that they are able to do good, and
is accepted, this is their essential delight and blessedness ——— „
"God" is always the same,— All variety is in the recipient— the
"Raphael" sig— a ministry in Heaven, and not a single Angel—
love is the only reality ————— „ "Reasonings and ratiocinations"
sonings concerning spiritual things exist from the influx of
rational into sciences and knowledges which are in the natural
this mode of reasoning is according to order— But reasonings
the natural man, and more especially from the sensual man
influx ————— „ "Recompense" they who do good with a view
them, in another life and are never satisfied— the happiness
-out regard to recompense ————— „
a little Child, then as a youth, and lastly as an adult person—
they are given alike to the wicked and the good ————— „

Mo	W.	variety	
22	Wed	The	Morning Cool clear but Clouds of fog over
"	"	Company	"Redemption" Consisted in bringing the Hells
"	"	from	paving a way for a new Spiritual Church —
"	"	Water Vliet	the Angels have been kept in their integrity — for
"	"	including	"Regeneration" is liberation from Hell, and in-
"	"	the	in the soul of man ———— " "Regulation" such
"	"	Visitors	subordinate to Angelic Spirits, and angelic Spi
23	Thurs	from	Morning Cool and Hazy with an East Wind and
"	"	Ky and	"Renounce" to renounce the devil — so far as
"	"	Elders	and by him is taught guided and preserv'd
"	"	and	other way leads from Hell to Heaven ———— "
"	"	J. Brauer	because it is this which is understood by the se-
24	Frid	returned	Morning warm and cloudy strong indications
"	"	on the	"Ruling Love of man" — the end propos'd to which
"	"	23rd	Angels attendant on man, being angels of the
"	"	in	that while they rule the end, they rule and gov.
"	"	good	and actions are dependent on the end propos'd
"	"	health —	and all things which he thinks or does derive

Septr 1852

the second family grounds stretching along the valley ——— "
into subjection, and the Heavens into order, and thereby pre-
without such redemption no man could be saved, nor could
- hereby God not only redeem'd man but also the Angels ——— "
- duction into Heaven — it is the implantation of the life of Heaven
is the form of regulation in another life, that good spirits are
- ity to Angels ——— "
strong indications of an approaching rain ——— "
any one does it, so far he is adopted into Heaven by the Lord,
from evils, and supported in that which is good, this and no
"Revelation" there is this day an immediate revelation made,
ond advent ——— "
of rain — And very unfavorable time for saving Broom Corn-
in all and every thing that a man thinks, and does, the
Lord, rule and govern only the ends propos'd by man; knowing
- en his thoughts and actions, inasmuch as all his thoughts.
The end propos'd by man, is ~~[illegible]~~ his very essential life.
life from it, because as was observ'd, they are dependent.

M	W	vanity	
24	Fri	Finish	thereon — Wherefore such as is the end propos'd
"	"	cutting	but the ruling love, for it is not possible that
"	"	and	love — He whose thoughts and actions are at va-
"	"	scraping	his hypocrisy and artifice, there is an end propos'd
"	"	our	desir'd, hence it may be concluded, that such as
25	Sat.	own	Morning warm and cloudy — indications of rain
"	"	Broom	"Satan" is the love of possessing the goods of others
"	"	Corn	are his crew ——— " "Sciences" after death
"	"	Oct.	imbibed in his understanding and life by
"	"	1st	constitutes Hell ——— " "Self Love and the
"	"	and	restraints are remov'd, and self Love aspires
"	"	now	of learning and erudition who have confirm'd
"	"	helping	than other men ——— " "Sensual principle"
26	Sab	the	Morning cool and cloudy — Hard wind and
"	"	2nd	"Serpent" is Evil of Every Kind, his head is self
"	"	order	tween them is between man's self Love and the
"	"	or	society in which he is he becometh at first almost
"	"	south	of heaven into his interiors ——— "

Sept 1852

such is the life of man — The end propos'd is nothing else
man should regard any thing as an end but that which he
-rience, still regards as an end, the object which he loves, even in
which is self love, or love of the world, and the delight of life thus
mans ruling love is, such is the man ————— "
continuing without affecting any thing as yet ————— "
by evil and ingenious arts, and malices and cunnings
are of no account, but only those things which man hath
means of them ——— " "Self Love & the Love of the world"
love of the world "bursts forth in proportion as external
even unto the throne of God ——— " "Sensual man" Men
themselves deeply in false principles are more sensual
is never regenerated, but man is elevated above it ——— "
Rain last Evening and a stiff breeze this night ——— "
love — the seed of the woman is the Lord, the enmity put be-
Lord ——— " "Society" If any one in the other world is deprived of the
lifeless, his life at such times being only sustain'd by an

M	W	variety	
27	Mon	R W P	Morning Clear Cool and pleasant——"
"	"	Elder Sist	that part of ours which is worth any thing for
"	"	Eliza	for burkeys, and at the second order is 20 or
"	"	D. Eastman	"Soul" the soul of man which lives after death
"	"	and	soul of this form is the will and understanding
"	"	Elizabeth	and these two constitute the life of man—
"	"	Simonton	of things which natural speech cannot appear
"	"	arrived	of natural thought———" "Spirits" enter
"	"	at the	"Spirits and Angels" have their abodes in tho'ts
"	"	Second	rational man, but the interior natural man,
"	"	Family	"Spiritual Angels" are forms of Charity—
"	"	this Ev	solely from those things which he does from his
"	"	ening on	spiritual man is unable to defend himself
"	"	their way	"Spiritual things" All spiritual things End
"	"	to	their ultimate plane- wherefore the divine
"	"	Ky—	subsist——" Spiritual and celestial
"	"	——	faith, and celestial things are such as
"	"	"	understandings and celestial things have

Sept 1852

Saving Broom Corn going on mainly done to day —
Brooms — 15 acres of ours is suppos'd to be worth cutting
more acres now too ripe, and which we shall have to help seem
is his spirit, and this in perfect form a man, and the
and the soul of these is love and wisdom from the Lord
——— „ "Speech" spiritual speech comprehends thousands
and what is wonderful which cannot be form'd into Ideas,
into mans memory and all things therein contain'd — „
and affections ——— „ "Spiritual man" is not the interior
the interior rational man is the celestial man ——— „
— „ "Spiritual body" the body of the spirit of man is form'd
will or love ——— „ "Spiritual and natural man" the
when ultimate truth is withdrawn ——— „
or terminate in natural things, and in these they have
passing thro' the Heavens terminate therein and these
things, spiritual things are such as have relation to
have relation to love — Spiritual things have relation to the
relation to the will ——— "Will" is the essential substance of man —

M	W	variety	
28	Tues	The	Morning clear and cool pleasant — Brown
"	"	Kentucky	"Seven" the first 7 Chapters in the Book of Genesis
"	"	visitors	of truth in olden time long before the days of Moses
"	"	with	himself is in his internal man, and to understand
"	"	R W Pard	"Scientific principles" means the natural principles
"	"	D Eastman	of the world — but the truth of faith inasmuch
"	"	Eliza and	from the truths of faith into scientifics is according
"	"	Elizabeth	"Scientifics" are the means of becoming wise, or
"	"	Simonton	are false, because applied to evil ends, are with
"	"	commence	"Seed of the Serpent" sig. Infidelity of all Kinds —
"	"	their	natural man ——— " "Self Examination"
"	"	journey	life, and what he would do if he was under
"	"	to	man, who judges of all things by his bodily
"	"	P. Hill	his eyes, and touch with his hands, saying that
"	"	this	"Sensual men" are more particularly the ava-
"	"	morning	and malicious than others ——— "
"	"	——	the Church, but externally they can speak in favor
"	"		by means of them — Men of Learning and Eru-

Septr 1852

Corn progressing slowly and a miserable poor crop indeed —
is contain'd verbatim in an old Book in use as the Scriptures
—— „ "Internal and external man" – for a man to see
by reasons is in his external man ———— „
because the scientific principle is truth appearing in the light
as it is of faith with man is in the light of heaven — to enter
to order, but not "vice versa" ——— „
of becoming insane. For the same scientifics which with evil men
good men true because applied to good ends ——— „
—— „ "Waves of the Sea" sig — disputings and reasonings of the
In self examination, man ought to examine the ends of his
no restraint ——— „ "Sensual man" He is call'd a sensual
senses, and who believes nothing but what he can see with
these are something and rejecting all else ——— „
-licious — adulterers and the deceitful, they are more cunning
"Sensual men" are interiorly against the things of Heaven and
of them, and ardently too, according to the dominion they exercise
-dition are more sensual than others ——— „

Mo	W	Variety	
29	W	Brown	Morning Clear and Cool Wind N.E. and
"	"	Corn	"Sensual principle" is the ultimate of the life
"	"	crop	senses, this principle is never regenerated, they
"	"	spoild	genuine truths were calld by the ancients
"	"	the	of Angelic Wisdom is to perceive what is good
"	"	present	as to his affections and Consequent thoughts,
"	"	season	mediately thro' them with those who are in Hea-
"	"	by	"Soul" the soul is a spiritual substance, which
"	"	being	part can be taken away, but the whole may
"	"	planted	"Soul of man" is nothing else but the interior man
"	"	much	man in the world, with a like face, a like
"	"	to	"Speech" in the spiritual world is not two fold
"	"	thick	does not think as is the case with deceitful men
"	"	and	a man speaks as he thinks, otherwise the sound
"	"	poorly	and not publish his thoughts —— "
"	"	attended	man first enters, and is prepar'd for heaven or
"	"	to	nutriment, or sent to different viscera of
"	"	——	"Spirit to be in the" to be in the spirit is to be in

Septr 1852

moderate — Wm Reynolds and Abraham to Cincinnati &c —
-mans mind adhering and cohering to his five bodily
who reason from sensual principles only, and thence against
"serpents of the tree of knowledge" ——————— " The character
and true without reasoning ———— " "Society" Every man
is in society with those who are in the world of spirits and
-ven or Hell, the life of every man depends upon this connection
is not a subject of extension but of impletion, from which no
be produc'd without any loss thereof ———————"
and the internal man after death appears altogether as a
body, a like sensitive and thinking faculty ———— "
as it frequently is in this world by man speaking what he
and hypocrites, but in that world speech is single, that is
is harsh, and hurts the ear, nevertheless a man may be silent
"World of spirits" corr— to the stomach, because there is when
hell, as the food in the stomach is prepar'd for blood, and useful
the body, to be seperated into that which is to be thrown off—.
vision which is affected by the opening the sight of a man

M	W	variety	
29	SW	Chimney	spirit, which when open'd the things which are
"	"	Swallows	appear in the material world appear to the bodily
"	"	mostly	the desciples were in their state - John &c &c ——— "
"	"	gone	"Spiritual men" are only acquainted with general
"	"	by	"Spiritual sense of the word" (scriptures) was not
"	"	September	last judgement the Babylonians were remov'd
"	"	28th	justification by faith alone, whose falsities
"	"	but	and the Lord ——— " the reform'd church
"	"	now and	Cause they were establish'd in justification alone
"	"	then	the R. Catholics could not, because the depended
"	"	one	what was from the infernal love of dominion —
30	Thun	flying	Morning remarkably Cool and Clear pleasant –
"	"	round	up to noon more but the turtles seem not to have
"	"	after	"Spiritual World" In that world every one lives
"	"	but	"Substance and form" the divine love and Wisdom
"	"	few	things in man, and all things in nature are.
"	"	&	"Superior and inferior" sig - interior and exterior
"	"	them -	"Infancy" real essential infancy sig - innocence

Sept 1852 —

in the spiritual world appear as clearly as the things which
sight — In this state was E. S. for 29 years — After the resurrection
"Spirits" the danger of conversing with spirits is great ——— "
truth, but Celestial men are acquainted with particular truth
reveal'd untill after the last judgment in 1757. for by the
and likewise such of the reform'd Church as acknowledg'd
were like black clouds interpos'd between men on the Earth
could not know anything of the internal sense of the word, be-
and of course could receive nothing from heaven — and
upon the Pope, from whose mouth nothing escap'd, but
— "

part of the wheat sow'd, and trying to get a corn field cut
handy to do it, and if they do not, it is not likely to be done —
according to the quality of her affection ——— "
and substance and form ——— ——— " "Successive formations" All
made from Successive formations ——— "
upward and downward and heigth and depth ——— "
and does not appertain to infancy but to wisdom ——— ——— "

M	W	Variety	
Oct	1st	1852	Morning Cool clear and pleasant— Borr
"	"	West	"Sweedenburg" when he was writing his explana
"	"	Lot	they were coarse and material Ideas, which
"	"	Tenia	of this Earth thought them very subtle and Ela
"	2	sick	Morning warm and clear-pleasant—
"	"	with	"Image" the doctrine of a Church is the image
"	"	Achy	which makes the image of the man of the C.—
"	"	and	from genuine truths, the image of the man is
"	"	fever—	word falsified, and the life according to it.
"	3	Sabbath	Morning warm and Cloudy with strong
"	"	Thomas	"Image" and form express the same Idea —
"	"	riding	and affections, in the spiritual world as if
"	"	over	were extant before the Israelitish Book is
"	"	occasionally	"Temptations" in temptations wherein man
"	"	to	power of raising up against him, for the pow
"	"	see how	in temptations— By temptations a Church is
"	"	they	whence all sorts of evil and falsities are
"	"	come on—	Whoever is tempted and overcome thereby

Oct 1st 1852

Corn (our crop) all cut but not scrap'd yet ——— ,,

,, nations of the word, some spirits from Mercury objected that

the person'd down, but he inform'd them that the inhabitants

,, vated 1 day ——— ,,

2nd family finish'd cutting and scraping their Broom Corn —

,, of that C — it is doctrine and conformity of life to it

if the doctrine and the life produc'd by it, and form'd

beautiful, but if on the contrary the doctrine is from the

the image is a monster ——— ,,

indications of rain ——— ,,

— ,, "Images" are forms representative of the Angels thoughts

they were alive ——— ,, "Tartary" the old scriptures which

,, still in existence ~~are~~ among the inhabitants of great Tartary ——— ,,

gains the victory, the evil Spirits are deprived of all further

,, ers of Hell dare not raise against those who have conquer'd

given to the self Love, and the Love of the world, from

,, derived, and thereby man is reduc'd into a state of humiliation

incurable damnation, inasmuch as evils and falses

Mo	W	V.	
3	Sat	Rec'd	do prevail and the natural man thereby
"	"	a	last state of that man is worse than the
"	"	letter	the affection of Love, and from thence its
"	"	from	be tempted except as to those things which he knows
"	"	sister	means of regeneration ——— "
4	M	Martha	Morning rainy and warm — Brown Com
"	"	Oct	"Names" of places in the word sig— things
"	"	1st	which is spiritual is with the Angels ——— "
"	"	1852	-itual world Causeth presence, and love from
"	"	——	"Thought" the thoughts of the Angels of the
"	"	Disease	the Second Heaven are thoughts of Causes —
"	"	of	of Effects ——— to think from Causes is
"	"	the	"Church" three things Constitute the C. truth
"	"	Heart	"Night and winter" do not conduce to the
"	"	fatal in	persuasion ——— " "They gnawed their tongues
"	"	our	that they were not willing to receive truths —
"	"	family	light that appears ——— " "Tree of Knowledge
"	"	——	the essential principle of Love or charity

Oct 3rd 1852

gaineth the dominion over the spiritual man, so that the
first ———— " "Liberty" All liberty is the offspring of
equality is divine ———— " "Temptation" no one can
and which he possesses — temptation is the very essential

rest in the same scrap'd and spoil'd ———— "
and states ———— " "Thought" Man as to his interior tho't
"Thought" from some knowledge of another in the spir—
some affection for another causeth conjunction with h... —
superior Heaven are thoughts of ends — Of the Angels in
— of the Angels of the ultimate heaven are thoughts of
of intelligence, and to think from Effects is of Science — "
of doctrine, good of love, and worship from both ———— "
sleep part of the world ———— " "Scorpion" sig — deadly
with pain" sig — they could not endure truths, and also
— " "Tops of the mountains" sig — the first dawning of
sig — self deriv'd intelligence ———— " "Tree of life" — sig —
or the celestial principle ———— "

M	W	V.	
4	4	Rainy	"Tree"—sign. temptation ——— " "Thinking"
"	"	day	doing what is good ——— " "Truth" nothing
"	"	and all	"Truth" Celestial truth is Charity — but spirit-
"	"	the	when good is form'd so that it may intelligibly
"	"	Broom	vital Efficacy till they operate in the will pro-
"	"	Corn	so Effectually destroy'd by the dragon, that there
"	"	hands	things relating to faith ——— " "Twelve and
"	"	laying	"Varieties" All the Angels are distinct (in Heaven)
"	"	on	and thereby regard one and ——— " "Time" not
"	"	their	the Spiritual world ——— " "Viper" sig—
"	"	oars—	loves those things which are of Heaven, for he is in
"	"	that is	the world, hence the desires of both are opposite,
"	"	doing	"Temptation" in temptation an assault is made
"	"	nothing	temptation is according to the degree of his love
"	"	of	"Temptations" are generally carried on to a
"	"	importance	"Temptations" arise from Evil Spirits in man who
"	"	———	truth which he believes, and likewise excite the
"	"		nothing Else but Combats of Evil Spirits with

Oct 1852

what is good, and willing what is good, cannot exist as that
of truth is believed if scientifics are confirmed in the first place
-ual truth is faith ——— "Truth" is the form of good, that is
perceived, then it is call'd truth ——— "Truth" has no
-driving action ——— "Truth" of the Scriptures have been
is no true doctrine left in the old C. — "Twelve" sig. all
twenty four - sig. all things ——— "Two" sig. Conjunction —
from each other, but they all act in union, from the Lord,
its succession, and "Space" with its extension do not exist in
mortal hatreds ——— "Temptation" the spiritual man
Heaven, and the natural man loves those things which are of
hence comes the collision call'd temptation ———
on the Love in which man is principled, and the degree of the
——— in temptation man is near Hell ———
state of desperation, which is their period or conclusion —
inspire scandal against the good which man loves, and the
Evils and falsities of his past life — "Temptations" are
the Angels attendant on man ———

M	W	V	
5	5	Finish'd	Morning cloudy and warm - muggy —
"	"	cutting	"Temptations" He who in spiritual combats
"	"	and	Eternity — for the Hells cannot assault any
"	"	scraping	of the Lord also were attended with despair
"	"	the	Angels, who so far as they were in their own proprium
"	"	Br. Corn	the inmost of all, for they act only on ends and
"	"	all	"Think" to think spiritually from proper affection
"	"	but	think abstractedly from time and space ——"
"	"	some.	"Thinking faculty" In proportion as the thinking
"	"	tow'd	man, but no one is capable of such elevation
"	"	Broad	God and live according to the Commandments, for
"	"	Cast-	"Thought" It is not that which entereth into
"	"	Ashbell	danger the spiritual life, because he then ap-
"	"	and	space, and in time without time ———"
"	"	Amos	public in another life before spirits & angels —
"	"	takes	standing is from Wisdom ——— "Vision"-
"	"	care of	"Wanting" there is not wanting to any man
"	"	that	power of being saved if he will ———"

Oct. 1852

Broom Corn business drawing gradually to a close –
of evil temptations Conquerers in this world, Conquerers to
one who has Conquer'd them ——————— . "Temptations
towards the last – "Temptation" the Lord was tempted by the
so far were not in good and truth —— these temptations were
with such subtilty as to elude all observation ——— .
is the essential life of man ——— . "to think spiritually" is to
and to think naturally is to think in conjunction with time & space –
faculty in man is elevated above sensual things, so far he is a
of thoughts so as to discover the truths of the C. unless he acknowledge
it is God that elevateth and enlighteneth ——— .
the thought of man, but what enters into the will, which ap –
– propriates it ——— . "Thought" is in space without
"Thoughts" All are as to the most minute particulars made
—— . "Volition" All volition is from Love, and all under –
. are according to the state of man ——— . "Ultimate" sig. the whole –
a Knowledge of the means whereby he may be sav'd, nor the

M	W	V	
"	6	Made	Morning commenc'd with small rain and
"	"	a final	"Ultimates" the effect is the cause in its ultimates
"	"	finish	is that all things may return to its creator —
"	"	of the	Consequently in the natural sense of the letter of the
"	"	Broom	of the human body are the Cartilages, Bones, teeth
"	"	Corn	spiritual, in which ultimates the life which is
"	"	to day	is unconnected and thereby independent, cau-
"	"	all	of its existence, and subsistence, is its connection
"	"	duty	is the act of existence, for subsistence is perpetual
"	"	Broom	in the will, is not in the man, but without, as it
"	"	Carts	life is in the man, it is within him as in a house —
"	"	and	would be like a dead body cover'd with animates
Thurs	7	all	Heard thunder and lightning last night — warm
"	"	on a	"Understanding" is enlighten'd in proportion as a
"	"	singular	act according thereto ——— " "Understanding" is
"	"	the	Will leads, the understanding points the way ——— "
"	"	Crop.	things which appertain to truth —— the will being
"	"	——	Understanding and will constitute the internal man

Oct. 1852 —

warm — Brown came out again and is scalding — — "

in all things — the end of creation exists in its ultimates, which

— " All power resides in the ultimates, of things natural, and

ends, and in the natural life of man — — — " "Ultimates"

and means, these are ultimates produced from that which is

derived from the last terminates — — — " "Unconnected" what

not subsist even a single moment, for the cause and ground

with, and dependence on that being or principle from which

existence — — " "Understanding" and not in the same time

even in an outer court, but that which is at the same time in the

— — " Understanding cured, without the will being correct,

which in a short time would send forth an intolerable stench — "

and pretty hard rain and strong indications of continuing — "

man receives truth with his will, that is in proportion as he wills to

the recipient of truth — the will is the recipient of good — the

— " Understanding being the recipient of truth, consequently there

the recipient of good, consequently what appertains to Love — "

speech and actions thence [illegible] — — —

M	M	W	V	
9	7	Thurs	A few	"Universal Language" familiar to spirits is not a
"	"	"	Chimney	"Universe" in the created universe as well as
"	"	"	swallows	"Man" by man is signifies truths, and by wom
"	"	"	remaining	"Wicked" the wicked who are in the world are gov
"	"	"	yet — "	to their interiors but differently as to their exterio
"	"	"	——	"Wife" is the love of the husbands wisdom and thus
"	"	"	Poland	itself action, because it is a continual striving t
"	"	"	Breed	determine it ———— "
"	8	Frid	of	Morning Cloudy and warm and lightning
"	"	"	Fowls	both to dry and for winter use — two or three
"	"	"	White	the ground — But Broom handle stuff near
"	"	"	and black	"Will principle" is the inmost man, man con
"	"	"	come	takes with him into the spiritual world — "doubt
"	"	"	lately	"Will and intention" is that which gives
"	"	"	from	junction — to will constitutes the real man
"	"	"	North	Every man deriveth his particular nature
"	"	"	Union	Communicates its tincture to the real man
"	"	"	——	man is the [illegible] of his understanding — the

Oct. 1852

language of expressions, but of Ideas and thought ——— "
small as in great, there three principles exist, viz, cause and Effect — "
good, and good without truth is without protection ——— "
ned in Hell by the Lord, and further greater than in the world as
——— "

based in the wisdom of that Love —— "Will" or endeavor is in
act, which becomes exterior action when opportunity occurs to

at the N. E. looking much like rain —— Gathering apples
bird's seen. Cutting up Corn slowly in order to sow wheat in
the town of Morrow —— Botanists digging Dandelion —— "
tinues forever in the same will or predominant Love that he
had" ——— "

weight to words, and are the cause of connection and con-
-and not to think and to speak, what he doth not will —
-and Character from his will principle, because that
—— "Will of the flesh" is the proprium of man's will — and the will of
proprium of will is evil, and the proprium of understanding is false —— "

M	M	W	W	
9	9	Sat	Sheep	Morning cloudy and warm with the
"	"	"	Specula	Chandler arriv'd from N. Ulm last evening
"	"	"	tion	"Will and understanding" the will of the woman
"	"	"	running	the understanding of the man to the will of the
"	"	"	high	made understanding, and the female that she
"	"	"	at	male — from which consideration it follows
"	"	"	the West-	with the understanding of the man, and the
"	"	"	Cephas	the will of the woman ——— "Worlds"
"	"	"	the	are connected and conjoined by correspondences-
"	"	"	Sheep-	of self, and exaltation of the Lord — that which
"	"	"	and	"Worship" of the Lord consists in doing good —
"	"	"	Harry	angry at God ——— "Will" sig— to Love
"	"	"	the	same he loves, and that which he loves he also
"	"	"	Boy—	act as one after death if not before ——— "
"	"	"	success	the same time into the will are appropriated
"	"	"	to	alone ——— "The Scriptures" call'd the word
"	"	"	them	they are spiritual, and in their inmost sense
"	"	"	———	are divine ——— "Without Knowledge co-

Oct 1862-

Wind S.E. and moderate — 6 or 7 loads of Brown
well made and in good order ——— "
Conjoins itself to the understanding of the man, and thence
woman, the reason is that the male is born so he may be
may be made will — loving the understanding of the
that Conjugial Conjunction is that of the will of the woman
reciprocal Conjunction of the understanding of the man with
the two natural and Spiritual are most distinct, yet they
—— "Worship" All true worship Consists of humiliation
a man loves above all things is that which he worships ——— "
— "Wrath" of God" sig— Evil of men by which they are
because that which a man willeth from his heart, the
wills from his heart ——— "Will and understanding
Whatever things enter into the understanding and at
unto man, but not what is receiv'd into the understanding
in their literal sense, are natural, in their interior sense
they are Celestial ——— And in all their senses they
Coming the Consummation of the age, the second advent of the

	M	W	T	
9	9	Sat	The	of the Lord and the new Church, the word is a
	"	"	weather	principle subject to the will, and whatever is
	"	"	windy	"Worship" the imitation of heavenly affection
	"	"	smoky	world is an infernal act —————— "
	10	Sat	and	Morning Cloudy and warm — hard rain —
			cloudy	"Wisdom" there are three degrees of wisdom, the
			threatening	degree of wisdom when he lives in the world, this
			rain—	he cannot enter into the spiritual degree, because
			and	Continuity, but is join'd by Correspondencies —
			uncommonly	this degree is also such that it can be effected
			dark	wisdom— because neither is this degree continu
			wind	by Correspondencies —— Hence it may appear
			S. West.	that in each degree it can be perfected in a sim-
			thermometer	and perfection of these degrees, can in some
			80° at	is ineffable —— This is so ineffable that a
			noon	than one Idea of the thought of man from
			75° at	not enter for they are supernatural — But in
			5 o'clock	Conjunction with the Lord, and according to it,

Oct 1852

tiala Book ——— "Work" denotes use — it proves the sensual
done by that principle and may be call'd work, is use —
in worship, while a man is in the love of self and of the

Yesterday Evening — and signs of more coming soon ——
natural spiritual and celestial, man is in the natural
degree then can be effected in him to its height, and yet
this degree is not continued from the natural degree by
Man is in the spiritual degree of wisdom after death, and
to its height, but yet cannot enter the celestial degree of
from the spiritual degree by continuity, but is join'd to it
that wisdom can be elevated in a triplicate ratio, and
-ple ratio to its height —— Hence he comprehends the elevation
measure proves that which is said of Angelic wisdom that
thousand Ideas of thought of the Angels, cannot present more
their wisdom —— thus 999 ideas of the thought of Angels can
one can come into that ineffable wisdom of the Angels but by
for the Lord only opens the spiritual degree, and the celestial in

M	W	T	
10	Sat.	Gideon	degree, but only in those who are wise from
"	"	Hughes	Let not any one believe that a person hath wis-
"	"	died	a certain light, and can speak them intelli
"	"	on	produceth it — if it is not conjoin'd with love
"	"	the	star — but wisdom conjoin'd with love is
"	"	morning	Man hath the love of wisdom in proportion as he
"	"	of	experiences of Evil and the false ——— All
"	"	the	not of himself, and that the things which he knows
"	"	19th of	compared to the ocean — Wisdom perishes in a
"	"	Octr	for then he ceases to love wisdom and consequent
"	"	1852	in spiritual things, from which as from its source
"	"	Sabbath	7 &c "Wisdom deriv'd from the world" —
11	Mon	after	Morning clear and cool — pleasant — John
"	"	an illness	White, yesterday to meeting stated nothing of
"	"	of	a few stragglers cutting up corn, but few of
"	"	near	7 &c "Wisdom derived from the world" ——— "
"	"	8 months	world, things sensual and scientific are his
"	"	I think —	His East is the West or himself — This wise

Oct 1852 —

them, who cast out the devil that is evil from themselves — But
dom because he knows many things, and perceives them in
quently, unless there be conjoin'd to love, for love by its affection
it is like a meteor in the air which vanisheth, and like a falling
like the permanent light of the sun, and like a fixed star —
has an aversion to the diabolical crew which are the con —
that are really wise, see that he is wise only from the Lord, and
compar'd with that which he doth not know is like a few drops
man when he ceases to do truths, that is to live according to them
by ceases to love the Lord — By wisdom is meant wisdom
is deriv'd wisdom in other things ————————

Norton and Alexander McGraw visiting here from Water
importance to communicate or record these days — there is
them can be got, and the wheat will go in late if at all ——
If a man wishes to be wise with a wisdom derived from the
garden — self love and the love of the world are his Eden —
Euphrates is all his scientific principle which is carnal — his

M	W	V	
11	Mon	Israel	his other virtues towards Assyria is wild infat-
"	"	Trotter	Comparing the land of Cush informed of the
"	"	fell	knowledge of his faith — the fourth is wisdom
"	"	from	wherefore Egypt which sig- science, after that
"	"	an	of the world — — " by Wisdom" it is the part
12	Tue	apple	Morning warm and pleasant, small clouds —
"	"	tree	got ready to go to making brooms again —
"	"	or off	Com — Wm Reynolds gone to Watervliet —
"	"	of a	"Correspondence" between heaven and earthly
"	"	Ladder	far alienated himself from heaven by the
"	"	and	world exists and subsists from the spiritual
"	"	hurt	a correspondent relation between them — — ,
13	"	himself	Morning cold with strong white frost — Clear
"		very	"Spiritual influx" is founded on the true order and
"	"	much	-sequently of greater purity than the body, and als-
"	"	in the	-inence over that which is more gross, as being in-
"	"	back &c	-terior agency and rule over that which is
		—	soul which sees and hears tho' the rightly dispos'd

nated reasonings & productive of falsities — The third river
principles of the evils and falses thence deriv'd, which are the
originating in those principles, which in the word is call'd magi
it became magical — such is a person now from these [illegible]
of men seem to know the ends by which they are govern'd ——— "
After a long tour at the Broom Corn &c have at length
Bartham gathering winter apples — hir'd hands cutting up
Jesse laying bran for his cows &c &c ——— "
things is scarcely known at this time because man has so
love of self and a love of the world — Now the whole natural
world, as an effect from its efficient cause, therefore there is

nature of things, for the soul being a spiritual substance, and con-
of a higher interior nature it follows that it must have the precu-
ferior and exterior to it, or that the spiritual principle should
a material, and not contrariwise, consequently that it is the
organs, and not that the latter conveys light and hearing to the soul —

M	W	W	
13	W	Fire	The gifts of a God of Love and truth do proceed
"	"	at N.W.	Actually experienc'd in their minds, and flow
"	"	burning	their actions. ——— "
14	"	a Barn	Morning cloudy and cool — Sow'd 1/2 the 30 acre
"	"	and	Hir'd the Corn cut up by sundry hard looking
"	"	its	a brown Seasonably have the broom needle in
"	"	Contents	strong these evenings by nearly all hands —
"	"	done	"Heat" which proceeds from the spiritual sun
"	"	by	its essence wisdom ——— That both this heat con-
"	"	incendiary	producing the good of Love, and the light with this
"	"	——	this heat and this life, or this Love and this wisdom
"	"	D. Bole	into the soul, and thro' the soul into his mind af-
"	"	in the	Corporeal senses speech and action ——— "
15	Frid	Ministry	Clear pleasant day cool and bracing then
"	"	at	"Sun" the sun of this material world is pure mate-
"	"	H mount	and does subsist this our world of nature, And
"	"	N. Leb.	sun, consider'd in itself must be void of life,
"	"	——	nature, as man does himself with a garment

from him by way of influx into the souls of men, and intel-
from their thoughts into their words, and from their wills into

Corn field between here and the square house in wheat having
Chaps to the number of Eight souls —— Yesterday in sewing
my hand making it very sore indeed —— Cutting apples
turning out more generally than Common ——————— "
is in its essence Love, and the light proceeding from it is in
communicates with man by influx, the heat with his will therein
intellect therein producing the truth of Wisdom —— That
are emanations from God in one conjunctive influence or influx
-fections and thoughts, and from thence are deriv'd into his
Sharp frost in the morning — finish'd putting in Wheat yesterday —— "
real fire (doubtful) and that from or by this sun did exist
hence it follows, that whatever proceeds from this material
and that the spiritual principle invests itself with material
and that there are three degrees of order in the Spiritual, and in
the material world, hitherto unknown, according to which the laws
of influx have their operation —— Continued on the next page ——

M	W	V	
16	Sat	Strong	Morning clear and pleasant with a moderat
"	"	indications	Continued from last page —— " That the ends
"	"	of a	are first intended are also first in order, in the
"	"	gathering	Complish these ends, and in the third degree are
17	Sat	of	Morning cloudy with strong wind from
"	"	Souls	The spiritual world influences and actuates the
"	"	from	is also the principle of vegatation in all trees
"	"	Iowa —	which is that of his mind receives it by way of
"	"	Several	which is that of the body from the natural sun
"	"	families	does with the body —— " Love is the very
"	"	in that	life from the essence, and by Love thus wisdom
"	"	Country	are inseparable Companions as essence & form—
"	"	having	of the natural sun, conveys sight to the soul,
"	"	taken	sical organs of vision —— "
18	Mon	up their	Indian Summer Continued—warm and pleasant
"	"	Cross &c	business of gathering in winter apples a large
"	"	——	"Joca" away about a bushel or two of apples and
"	"		Wm. Moore and Charles Crurby going to Water-

Oct 1852—

white frost— Indian Summer Smoky and warm ——
proposed, (or that for the sake of which any thing is done) as the
Second degree of order, are the Causes or means us'd to ac-
the effects or the accomplishment itself ———— "
the South— and moderate indications of rain ——— "
natural world thrust in Regard to men as well as beasts, and
plants and vegatables ——— " The internal sight of man
in flux from the Spiritual Sun, and his external sight
and both these influences operate in Conjunction as the soul
Essence (Esse) of life, and wisdom the form (existere) of
was all things Created ———— " Love and wisdom
—— " Nor do external objects render'd visible by the light
but the soul by its vision faculty discerns them thro the cor-

Gideon Hughes buried to day— Bartham making a steady
and very fine Crop the present season— digging many—
also gather'd a small Crop of "pop Corn" for winter munching—
Visit for Something about the fulling business ———— "

M	W	T	
19	Tues	Wrote	In man are two receptacles, Call'd the Will and
"	"	on the	the reception of truth, seeing that these two principles
"	"	22nd inst	all truth from Wisdom, so they may also be styl'd
"	"	to	offspring of wisdom appears from thence, that
"	"	Columbus	that which he desires takes Effect he ranks it under
"	"	to	Call'd the Child of wisdom, as she is the source and
"	"	Scot	Truth reduc'd to practice, has also in it the nature of
"	"	and	-derstanding, are the proper recipients of Love and
"	"	Bascom	ciple, and the understanding receives the truth
"	"	for	The will receives in it the heavenly heat, which is
"	"	Gleason	the heavenly light which in its essence is wisdom
"	"	Lectures	Whatever spiritual good is communicated from
"	"	6	to the rational mind and so on to the corporeal
"	"	Volumes	and lastly the body ———— " The offspring
"	"	to be	senses speech and action, and these proceeding
"	"	sent	ward nature ———— " The good arising
"	"	by	from God to the Soul of man Conjunctively or in
"	"	mail	by those who are not the passive subjects of their

Oct 1852 —

understanding, the former for the reception of good, the latter for
Constitute his proper life — And as all good is from Love, and
the repositories of Love and Wisdom — Now that good is the
whatever any one loves, he consequently wills or desires, and when
the denomination of good — In like manner truth may be
Essence of every Species of truth ——— "
good, and so is call'd the good of truth — Thus the will and un-
wisdom — The will receives the good issuing from the Love pure-
which flows into it from the Fountain of Wisdom ——— "
in its essence Love, and the understanding receives into itself the
——— "
God to man, first enters the human soul, and thro' it passes
System ——— In man the soul is first in order then the mind
of wisdom are the thoughts, the life of the body consists in the Co-
from the Soul thro' the mind have their manifestation in out-
from Love, and the truth arising from wisdom, are communicate
union, but in the instant of influx, are Seperated or chang'd
operation, hence what is term'd Evil ——— "

Mo	W	T	
20	W	Finish'd	Morning Clear and warm Indian Summer con-
"	"	gathering	All influx is Spiritual, and as such proceeding
"	"	the	there So many vehicles whereby the Soul materializes
"	"	apples	forms ——— " Every act requires an
"	"	on the	Spirit and matter, the former is a living principle
"	"	21st Oct.	Whatever is posterior in order Cannot act from
"	"	2nd Family	which is still prior to it, and so on untill we come
"	"	raised	The Angelic Heavens are the habitation of Wisdom
"	"	the	sential ground ——— " Influx into the human
"	"	Word	nature and quality of the subject ——— "
"	"	of	faculties, the understanding and the will, the former
"	"	their	and the latter the receptacle of celestial heat, which
"	"	new	spiritual sun by way of influx universal and
"	"	addition	is communicating love and wisdom to Angels
21	Thurs	to their	Indian Summer continues kindly — warm and
		Shop	Every night — making good progress in learning
		Sat	those acquainted with it but strange and new
		the 23rd	and all nature is preparing for winter ——— "
		Oct.	

Oct. 1852 —

tinued — Weather fine indeed — W. Moore returned from W. V. ——— ,,
from the Soul to the body, and the organs of the latter, are no other
its operations in outward nature, and gives to them corresponding
active principle and a passive subject, just so is the case between
the latter a dead subject ——— ,,
itself, but from that which is prior to it, and this only from that
to the efficient selfmoving principle which is God ——— .
and love, and consequently of rationality and morality in their as-
mind never ceases, but the reception of it varies according to the
By the human mind, we are to understand its two principle
the receptacle of Celestial light which is in its essence wisdom,
in its essence is love, and these two proceed from the Lord as a
singular into the heavenly and also into the natural world
and man ——— .
pleasant — gathering apples steadily and cutting today nearly
to make brooms on the strange machine — not strange to
to me — Autumn has on her livery in the woods and the feelings
I recall, mending — D. Doris moved into the room down stairs in the
N. Room —

M	W		
22	Fri	Joseph	Indian Summer Continues Cloudy Smoky and
"	"	Harland	general gift for the boys to store away for
"	"	Brown	The will and affections ought in a man
"	"	a Medi	it they are generally sunk into grossness an d
23	Sat	um from	Indian Summer this morning with a fine white
"	"	Mechanics	leaves and wring up unripe Corn &c fields begin
"	"	burg and	Happy indeed is it for those Souls who by the
"	"	two other	their irregular propensities and desires — In these
"	"	men with	Wisdom and love are inseparable Companions,
"	"	him to	the Angels in bliss — "
24	Sab	one of them	Morning Cool frosty and Clear — pleasant —
"	"	a	Certainty where it will be finally located —
25	Mon	Medium	finished their gifts, and they proceeded on their
"	"	along	Morning and whole day warm and pleasant "
"	"	with	opportunity to do up their fall work &c &c — "
26	Tues	him —	Indian Summer continued dark smoky and
27	Wed	to see	Strong N. E. wind and Small rain with
"	"	us —	Potatoes want digging &c 2nd a family Rais'd
"	"		

Oct. 1852

growing Colder Wind N. —— Apples gather'd to day
their own private use as many as they please —— ,,
to Correspond to the exalted understanding but instead of
sensuality. —— — ,,
frost — doing up the last duties in destroying the green
to look brown and curly. Corn'd wheat answers the green —
Salutary influence of correct and virtuous habits subdue
the understanding and the will are in amicable confederacy —
join'd together in marriage union and their love with

Surveying rail road lines thro our West premises but no
The mediums Came to meeting Young order and danc'd and that
journey — finding but little Sympathy among us I think —
Continuation of Indian Summer weather giving farmers an

murky looking Clouds indicating Rain —— ,
signs of more — Hir'd hands cutting up corn to
the new Shop made of the old one on Saturday I think — .

Me	W	7	
27	Wed	Spirit is the	The proper distinction of man is, that his
"	"	great" pow-	and desires of his will, and from its higher
"	"	-ture of all	property of the brute to be carried away blindly
"	"	existence,	to act in the Character of a man who keeps his
"	"	and pervades	of a beast, to have his understanding so
28	Thurs	every point	Day warm and Smoky perfect Indian
29	Fri	in the uni-	Raining moderately and warm — Elder
"	"	verse —	visit, or on duty or business or all. of them for
"	"	Matter is	Amos Parkhurst Sick in the nurse room — Mr
"	"	the great	Trotter is yet confin'd from the effect of his fall
"	"	negative of	and so it goes ———————— "
30	Sat	all existence	Rain moderate and warm and pleasant —
.	.	and is the	and proceeded home to day — Clouds look black
		last oppo-	The mind of man has its perceptions from the
		si[illegible] of	sible, for it is an irradiation of the divine light
		spirit —	In the method of investigating of Causes
		Spirit is	by to Estimate things — the one is express'd by
		the [illegible]	quantity, as greater and less — three degrees

Oct 1852

understanding admits of an elevation above the affections
station, can examine judge and controll them, but it is
by its natural propensities — therefore he can only be said
will in subjection to his understanding, as it is the mark
call'd subject to its will and appetites ——— "

Summer weather agreeable to many but not so to me —
Brother Ebenezer Rice from White Water Village on a
what I know — John Norton from Water Vliet all night last.
Houston fell down the steps and hurt himself some, and
Daniel Davis turn'd into the nurse room to get well if he can —

R. W. Pelham returned from Ky last Evening in good health
and shows a probable change in the weather for cool —

light of Heaven, which renders it both rational and conver —
that thinks, and thought that speaks ——— "
from their Effects, we make use of two kinds of degrees, where —
order, as prior and posterior —— the other by Condition or
which distinguish by order, are call'd degrees of Altitude

M	W	T	
"	"	3d Spirit is	and also discreet or disjunct, and those which
"	"	the great	are Call'd degrees of Latitude or continuous —
31	Sab	primary	Morning Cloudy and Cooler — Mr Houston
"	"	motive	The last subject of degrees Continued — The former
"	"	power	as a nerve Consists of fibres fibrilla &c The latter
"	"	throughout	according to its increment or decrement in length
"	"	the universe	Now all things both in the spiritual and nat-
"	"	and matter	degrees, whether they be of the Animal vegetable
"	"	is the great	according to the degrees of altitude (discrete) both
"	"	negative	Each of them has their proper sun —— those of th.
"	"	recipient	they proceed, and those of the latter material, and
"	"	of that	it follows that there must be three different degrees
"	"	power —	Wisdom, and heat Love as was before show'd, con
"	"	Tiffinys	of Love, which constitute three degrees of life differ-
Nov	1st	1852	Cloudy raw Cold day — Phillips and Thomas
"	2	Tues	Cold Cloudy and Showery disagreeable weather.
"	"	Lectures	"The subject continued" — The Conclusion from
"	"	at Clinton	highest which is Call'd the third, in which are

Oct. 1852

distinguish by Condition or quantity as greater or less

badly hurt and quite likely may die of old age and infirmity
is a thing generated from another similar to it, but not the same
Expresses the modality of a thing of the same degree of altitude
breadth &c, as a Column of air Ether &c greater or less —— "
-ural would Come under the predicaments of these two kinds of
or mineral Kingdom, and also the expanse of the atmospheres
in the spiritual, and in the natural worlds, and that because
former are spiritual substances like the source from whence
as those atmospheres are both the vessels, and vehicles of light
of both —— " Now as in the spiritual world light is in its essence
sequently there are three degrees of wisdom, and three degrees of
-ently graduated according to the different mediums they pass thro —
gone to Cincinnati Started this morning Early —— "
Creation wears a wintry aspect, but Slow the Change of the season —
the foregoing premises is that there are three Angelic Heavens, the
Angels of the Supreme order, the middle or second, in which

M	W	T	
"	"		are Angels of the middle order, and the lowest in
"	"		tinguish'd according to the different degrees of
"	"		the Angels of the lowest order are in the degree of
"	"		Scientific Knowledges of goodness and truth —
"	"		join'd to intuition, or the clearest intellection
"	"		are in the Sapient or supreme degree of Love, or
"	"		and Consists in the most perfect application
"	"		wisdom Consisting in the right exercise and prac-
3.	W.		Cool and cloudy unpleasant raw weather —
			"The Subject Continued" — It is a self evident prop-
			and that the Cause is not the effect but production
			-tinction and Consideration — The end which
			is and Conjoin'd with his will, for what he loves,
			-derstanding, for in and thro' that, the end seeks
			and is according to the operation of his corporeal pow
			to the three degrees of altitude mention'd in that
			proceeded to its Consummation, the end has
			-fect, and Consequently in the effect all three

Novr. 1852

which are Angels of the lowest order —— These heavens are dis-
Wisdom and Love in their respective inhabitants, for example
Scientific Love, or that kind of Love which is join'd with the
the Angels of the second order are in intellectual love, which is
of things good and true — And the Angels of the third heaven
Love join'd with wisdom, which includes the two former degrees
of them all to the offices and purposes of the angelic life, true
-tical use of intellection and science ———— " —— "
Indian Summer gone ——— "
osition, that the end is not the Cause, but productive of the cause,
of the Effect, and consequently that they are of a threefold dis-
man proposes in anything is the object of his Love, which is seat-
he intends, wills and desires —— The Cause is the work of the un-
the efficient of its accomplishment, and the End proceeds from,
-ers, so that there is a triplicity of order in man corresponding
which has herein before been written, and when this triad has
form'd itself in the Cause, and thus the Cause into the ef-
Concert, or are Conjoin'd in one — Hence it is, that we

M	W	Y	
3	W	Elder	that we read, that "man is to be judg'd according
"	"	John	Cause (or the operation of his understanding) are
"	"	and	of the man ——— " The prevailing love, is
"	"	Samuel	End he purposes (or the tendency of his will) the effi-
"	"	Love	his understanding) and the affect or accomplish-
"	"	returned	from his Love, as naturally as the tree proceeds
4	Thu	from	Rainy day and signs of a Continuation —— "
		Water	"Continued" As the Angelic Heavens are divided
		Vleet	of Heaven in the lowest form, therefore man is Capable
		on the	his reception of Love and Wisdom from the Lord, an
		1st of	of the third Heaven is in Sapient Love —— Hence
		Inst	to man according to the degrees before mention'd,
		having	Wisdom and Love ——— " The Knowledge
		been	so many thus a total ignorance of it, rest Contented
		gone	senses, whence it comes to pass, that their minds
		2	spiritual light from above ——— " When
		days	truth, Can we wonder if Butchers set up for teach
		——	inside of a Calf — In a word to speculate on

Nov 1852 –

to his works, for the End (or the love join'd with his love) and the
included in his outward works, and so Constitute the quality
the Criterion by which a man is to Know himself, seeing the
Cient Cause, or means he makes use of (which is the exercise of
ment (which are his executive bodily powers) do orderly follow
from its seed, and fruit from the tree ——
Moses Miller to Franklin to day ——
into three degrees, so also is the human mind, it being an image
of becoming an Angel of any of the three Heavens, according to
Angel of the middle Heaven, if in intellectual love, and an Angel
it appears that all Spiritual influx descends from the Lord
and is receiv'd by him, according to his Corresponding degree
of this doctrine of degrees is highly necessary at this time, when
with that lowest Kind of Knowledge which they receive thro' the
being veil'd with a covering of darkness, ~~and~~ are unreceptive of
such dissectors of truth undertake to annalise Metaphysical
ies of Anatomy, from the experience they have gain'd from the
spiritual things from mere natural Knowledge without any

M	W	Y	
"	"	Tiffany	any influx from spiritual light is no better
"	"	says	spend but as talking in ones sleep —— "
5	Frid	there is	General rain Streams up and rising — warm —
6	Sat.	an	Warm and Small rain Cloudy and trying to
"	"	unindividu-	"Continued" "The Fall" Consisted in means
"	"	alised	self Love, and the receptacle of divine wisdom
"	"	spiritual	Rationality and Liberty was thereby seemingly
"	"	atmosphere	"Order" Consists in celestial things bearing
"	"	throughout	Has only such a measure of power against Evil
"	"	the	wisdom respecting goodness and truth from
"	"	Universe	divine omnipresence, as he lives according to di-
"	"	and	and divine good is the essence of it — So far
"	"	mind in	so far as he is not in such order of life, so far
7	Sab	all worlds	Change in the weather North wind and cold
8	Mon	seems it	Morning Clear and Cold — "
"	"	as the nat-	"Continued" "Gog and Magog" Sig— those who
"	"	ural world	Spiritual worship, Or those who do not acknowledge
"	"	was the	is the state of the antichristian world at large, they are all in
		natural	atmosphere —

Nov 1852-

than dreaming, and to reason on them from no other

Clear up apparently — to see M. Houston to day - he weak-
making the receptacle of divine Love, the receptacle of
the receptacle of self derived intelligence — The two faculties
destroy'd, and thereby the image and likeness of God was inverted-
rule over Spiritual, and natural over Corporeal — Man
from the divine omnipotence, and only such a measure of
the divine omniscience, and is only so far in God from the
-vine order — Divine truth from the Lord Constitutes order
as a man lives according to order so far he is a man, and
he is not a man ———— "

the day Cloudy and unpleasant ———— "

are in natural worship which is external and not in internal
the order of God, or really are without God, other than nature, which
External natural worship — or which is the same thing they worship themselves and
the world —"

M	W	V	
8	Mon	R.W.P.	There was once perceiv'd a numerous crowd of
"	"	and	they Complain'd saying that they fear'd a total
"	"	Thomas	in Consociation, and this made them fear destruc-
"	"	Hare	Angelically sweet, in which was nothing but what
"	"	originally	and the crowd of Spirits to whom appertain'd
"	"	from	Strain continued long, and it was said that hereby
"	"	London	which are without, by virtue of a pacific princi-
"	"	now	Circumference were reduc'd ———— "
9.	"	a	Tuesday 10 Wednesday 11 Thursday 12 Friday
"	"	resident	to write — Weather Chang'd to cold and freezing -
"	"	of	Clark and William that is Clark Volentine and
14	"	Watervliet	Sabbath day — The first snow on the Evening of
"	"	down	Signs of winter unmistakable —
15	Mon.	here	Cloudy Cool day Raw and uncomfortable -
		on a	sence of some months in deceasing ———— "
		Visit —	J. Mc Queen's Esq extremely sore, and shoni-
		———	Philip Auty unwell with diseas'd Kidneys
			Israel Trotter bidding fair to become farm deacon -

Spirits, which was heard as a flux of somewhat inordinate,
dissolution was at hand, for in that crowd nothing appear'd
tion. But in the midst of them was perceiv'd a soft sound
was ordinate, the Angelic Choirs then present were within
what was inordinate was without — this Angelic flowing
was represented how the Lord rules things confus'd & inordinate
ple within, or in the midst, whereby things inordinate in the

13th Saturday — For three last few days have been to bury
Potatoes dug — S. Soci releas'd from his gift of Deacon
William Jennings the official office at this time ——.
the 13th Small but enough to whiten the ground and Show

Samuel Soci remov'd back to our room again after an ab—
Louis Volantine gone to Watervliet to spin &c ——.
Signs of going out entirely — becoming blind ——.
and body &c &c — Ashbel laid up with sore legs &c &c ——.
Daniel Seeing Cut his Thumb and So goes things on ——.

M	W	Y	
16	Tues	Nov.	Cold cloudy raw and 1/2 an inch of Snow —— "
"	"	1852.	Strong able bodied men but few and much de-
"	"	Settled	of girls makes up much of our Strength for busi-
17	. Wed	for	Cold and uncomfortable cloudy with strong
18	Thur	the	Snowing in the forenoon ground white but thawing
"	"	aged	Chauncey Damith again takes Charge of the
"	"	brethren	few months —— " Andrew Beaty comes into
19	Frid	and	Cold cloudy morning and Snow 1/4 of an inch thick
"	"	sisters	big Geography of the world lately purchas'd by our
"	"	to Eat	useful information and publish'd originally in the
"	"	at the	who are willing to buy —— It is not generally as
"	"	1st table	Remedies at preferable at this time —— "
20	Sat.	a	Clear Cool and pleasant in the forenoon — in the
"	"	just &	Geography today and now have no reading mat-
"	"	Righteous	reflecting untill Chance throws somebody
"	"	thing	Chap 9th V. 21. Noah was perplexed about the
"	"	I	discover'd his simplicity and made sport of
"	"	think —	told his brethren of it — Shem and Japheth

Nov 1852 —

Began to Husk the Corn Yesterday with but few hands —
-pendence on a few good boys, a Company of boys and anoth-
ners at their time —— „ Their usefulness should be appreciated —
indications of Snow or rain —— „
fast away — Spitting Snow thro the afternoon —— „
Kitchen and Cook Room fires &c &c after a relinquishment of a
Charge of the boys and Israel prepares for seasoning —— „
and principally gone by 11 o clock A.M — Reading these times a
folks — A large Catchpenny publication, containing much
City of Columbus for subscribers only — but finally sold to all
interesting as Malt Brun but its containing the latest intelligence

Afternoon Cloudy and raw — Finish'd the "Catch penny"
-ter on hand and must live on my own thoughts and
Eli's cogitations in my way —
truths of Faith, and in his perplexity acted simply — Ham
it, or despis'd it, and mock'd at his Fathers trouble and
Covered or look'd over their Fathers infirmity and would
not see it —— „

M	W	V	
30	Sat.	Louis	"Molech —" By giving seed to Molec is sig. to
"	"	Valentine	Corporeal Loves, such as murders hatreds re-
"	"	at	taken for divine truths — Molec was the God
"	"	Water	"Providence" — If man manifestly saw
"	"	Vliet	tenor of its progression, and would thus per-
"	"	Spring	Comprehends the divine providence —— "
"	"	and	"Providence" Except the Lord leads man every
"	"	does	man departs from the way of reformation and
"	"	not	mind changes and varies something, in the series
"	"	come	must it do in Eternal progression — It is like a
"	"	home	never so little from the mark, at the distance of a
"	"	Yet	the Lord, if the Lord every the least moment did
"	"	——	Lord does according to the laws of his divine prov.
"	"	Thomas	appear to man as if he leads himself, but the
"	"	Gillespie	accordingly ——
21	Sab	managing	Pleasant day, and pass'd as usual in the house
22	Mon	Chr	Hard rain in the moderate thro' the day — warm
"	"	Chickens	traded off for Kentucky Short horns —

Nov 1852 -

destroy the truth and doctrines of the Church by filthy and
-venges adulterous &c from whence infernal falses are
of the Children of Amon ——————"
the divine providence he would interfere with the order or
vert or destroy it — It is on this account that no man

moment, yea every the least and most minute point of time
perishes — Every Change and variation of state in the human
of things present, and thereby of things Consequent, what then
arrow shot from a bow, which if its first direction declines
mile or more would diverge immensely, so it would be, if
not lead and govern the State of human minds — This the
-dence, agreeable to which, it is also necessary that it should
Lord foresees how he will lead or guide himself and provides

and at meeting and so on the old regular going ——
Writing a letter to Martha —— Premium Horses and the others

M	W	W	
23	Tue	Sent	Morning cloudy and disagreeable —— Amos
"	"	Shearons	moves to the Church in his place —— Amos is a
"	"	Lectures	be cast I pray God that the kind spirits in [illegible]
24	Wed	to	Raw cloudy and rather disagreeable day [illegible]
"	"	Elder	loss felt thro out the family more than I ever knew
"	"	Fr. Wells	a fair and just man — in 17 years close and
"	"	—	and in the same gift and I never knew him guilty
25	Thur	Also	Day cloudy with much rain, and warm rather —
"	"	Sent	generally kept —
26	Frid	a	Cloudy and growing Colder Spitting Snow but
"	"	letter	"Scientific principle" is the natural principle, because
"	"	to	but the truths of faith are in the light of Heaven ——
"	"	Martha	"Word" The true internal sense of the word, may be compared
"	"	to	Clear light — thro a denser body it is obscure light
"	"	Phil^a	minded man the internal sense is clear light —
"	"	—	sensual man it is profound darkness ——
27	Sat		Morning cloudy and cold — Snowing moderately enough
"	"		lectures on Spiritualism, a spirited work ::

Nov. 1852—

Parkhurst moves to the 2nd family and Aaron Babbit
was a good kind hearted man, and wherever his lot may
protect and bless him ——— .
Amos P. Aaron B. removes their deeds to day —— a Grand
in any one case before — Amos was indeed a good man —
intimate acquaintance with him 10 years in the same town
of one mean act ———
Thanksgiving day devoted thus over many of the States and somewhat

not making a white face on the earth — thawing soon as it falls —
the scientific principle is truth appearing in the light of the world

to the light of the sun passing thro' different mediums, thro' the air it is
thro' an opake body yet is not seen —— thus to the real spiritual
to the mind engrossed in worldly pursuits it is obscure — but to the

to make the ground white and look wintry — Reading Tiffany's
which is there is much truth — the Lectures was deliver'd in Cleveland O—

27th of Nov. 1852 Saturday — Wisdom — is a magnificent and
highly adorn'd Palace, to which there is an ascent by twelve steps
and no one cometh to the first step but in union with the divine
human agency, and every one ascendeth according to that
union, and as he ascends he perceives, that no one is wise from
himself, but from ministration from that divine agency — also
that the things which he knows comparatively to that which he does
he does not know are like a few drops of water compared to the ocean —

28th Sabbath — at Home meeting philipic on Opium and morphine —
Revelation on the subject by Philip and Olive — No
Comments —— weather pleasant and warm — Went
people gone for the Recruits from Iowa 26 of them ——

29 Monday Clear pleasant weather warm and agreeable —
Arrived Recruits from Iowa to make Shakers and I hope
they may succeed as many before them have not done
I think if they go into the families of settled believers as has been
common of latter times they will be corrupted and lost
but I hope I am mistaken, and that they may be saved —

Bones— "Man must become willing to seek the mercy seat of God, and bow his soul before the altar of sacrafice, by an honest confession to God, of every known sin, in the presence of his witnesses, humbling and abasing himself, and being willing to sacrafice his carnal nature, on the altar of selfdenial—

"We boldly testify that we have receiv'd a Revelation of the mind and will of God, sent from his holy throne, in mercy and condescension, to the human family, Offering them mercy, salvation and Eternal Life, upon just and Equitable terms. And moreover that that Revelation carries with it both the means and the power of full redemption from man's fall, to every sincere and honest soul that will receive and obey its requirements and will labor to conquer their Evils, and the corrupt and ~~fallen~~ vicious propensities of our fallen nature—

"Every wicked and filthy human being on Earth, who daily lives in sin and uncleanness, will have to feel the just judgment of a just and true God—"

"Let him that has done wrong correct his wrongs; for the day of judgement is at hand" —

God and his glory, which is his Eternal Wisdom have reveal'd themselves in their full power strength and brightness, And they have offer'd full and free Salvation from Sin, and the condemnation thereof, to every soul in existence — Their blessed Son and daughter they have sent forth, fill'd with their most holy power, and endowed with their divine wisdom, sufficient to deal righteously with all men, and to show them the way of Eternal life, and how to attain full redemption —

The honest and sincere seekers after righteousness whose desire is to know the will of God and do it, and are willing to make the necessary sacrafice to obtain it, are always remember'd, and their desires granted,

In every dispensation of Gods grace to a lost world, they who live according to the best light they have are always accepted of God, and have their just reward for their obedience –

'Let the honest minded, who have become sick of the world, and all the gratification affords, let them sincerely Enquire for a people who walk in low humiliation of soul, denying themselves of every worldly Lust, and living soberly righteously and Godly in this present world"

A people who are each one seeking the good of his neighbor and not exclusively his own – who are living as members of one family, and as the offspring of one parentage, having all things common – who neither marry nor are given in marriage, who neither defile each other in body or soul, but seek to support a Union pure and undefiled, Even as the Angels in Heaven –

God design'd from the beginning, to bring forth natural things for a shadow, to represent the inward and spiritual work.

Esau the first born of Isaac represents the natural and outward figure of the man of sin, who rules and reigns in the hearts of natural men—

Jacob represents the mild and peaceable spirit, which is finally to break loose the yoke of bondage, and rise and reign as Lord over the wild and furious spirit which has gain'd the dominion and usurp'd the power over the rights of the soul—.

One the son of the bond woman — the other the true seed of the promise figuratively both of them.

Esau represents the flesh And Jacob the spirit—

Man has fallen into the pit of Error and his own Evil devices, hath swallow'd him up.

Sectarians of every order, are built upon the rotten foundation, which supports the Antichristian Creeds and doctrines, forg'd by secret devices of men, plan'd according to their own natural wisdom, and shap'd by their vile cravings and appetites.

The yoke of bondage must be broken, and souls set at liberty, and become heirs of the Covenant of life; by casting off the seed of the bondwoman, "the man of sin" with his deeds.

The missionary Compassing Sea and Land to gain a proselite, and when he is gain'd, is made ten fold more the Child of Hell than he was before — Who sent him? What Evidence does he give that he is a true disciple — Has he laid the ax to the root of the corrupt passions and appetites which rule him — is his spirit subdued, and made conformed with the Character of Christ — Is he following Christ in the regeneration

subduing all worldly lusts — Does he follow the first man Ada
in whom all die, & the second Adam in whom all are
made alive —

Ishmaels hand was against every man. Why so? In order to prefigure that nature of war and enmity which rests in the heart of man, and wars against every thing of God —

The Israelites killd the inhabitants of the Land of promise which was a type to prefigure the work of subduing the enemies of the soul, which was to take place in due time.

The children of Israel bore the shadow of the substance by keeping the outward Law —

Achan was punished with natural death for the transgression of the outward Law. So shall the disobedient and rebellious under the gospel Law, be punishable with death and destruction of the divine life in that soul—

Man will cry unto God with an acceptable cry, when death and Hell shall compass him about, and there is no arm to deliver—

The law on Mount Sinai was written on tables of stone, and represents the firmness and solidness of their foundation, as being the outward figure of the Rock of full and final salvation, which is now laid in Zion, in this latter day—

The law of the Covenant of life, revealed by the Son of God, hath been broken and trodden under foot—

Mother Ann the second heir in the covenant of life— Yea that Covenant of life, which will stand thro the endless ages of Eternity, which altereth not from generation to generation and which is as firm as the foundations of heaven, which cannot be shaken, for it is founded on the rock of ages which remaineth immovable henceforth & forever—

The wine press of the wrath of God shall be trodden without the City, Yea without the city, without the walls of Mount Zion, the City of the living God, shall the wine-press of his wrath be trodden—

Souls shall come forth to the judgment seat, which I the Lord have plac'd with the right hand of my power in my annointed ones call'd the "Judgment seat of Christ" And such it is truly— for it is no other than the judgment seat of Almighty God, thro' his annointed, wherein Christ is found the power of full and final salvation from sin.

This is my judgment seat, saith the Lord Almighty and no other judgment, ever was or ever shall be

Establish'd in the order of grace Either in Heaven or on Earth. And by the power which I have plac'd thereon, the power of the annointing, the Christ in his glory, which is his second Coming, in which is display'd the full likeness of the eternal Deity, shall all souls be tried, both in heaven and on Earth. For "the Father judgeth no man but all judgment is given to the Son."

Harken O ye people, Ye shall bow low at the feet of my annointed, those who serve in the his holy temple day and night, and are Kings and Priests unto me — Witnesses between me and a lost world, those whom I have annointed to set upon the seat of Judgement —

For unto them have I given judgment, to judge the inhabitants of the Earth. Yea before me shall ye bow, and in the presence of these my witnesses shall ye make confession unto me, and

and tell my witnesses what ye have done, and hide nothing from them. For I the Lord, know even the secrets of your hearts, and the depth of your loss.

Hide nothing from my witnesses, let your deeds be never so foul in my sight, for this is the fountain which I have open'd in this day, for the cleansing and purifying of the children of men — the only door of hope, which is or ever will be open'd to man. For in this river of the waters of Life, which proceed forth from the throne of God and the Lamb, may ye all wash and be clean in my sight.

And I will wipe away all tears from your Eyes, and ye shall weep and sorrow no more, for I the Lord will be your God, and ye shall be my people saith the Lord of Hosts —

For the sake of those who shall become awaken'd by my mighty judgments, and seek my mercy in the order of my annointing, and are willing to flock to the judgment seat, to those will I shorten the days of their tribulation and I will disperse the bands of the wicked.

And I will open unto them the gates of the new Jerusalem, and say unto them, enter ye into the joy of your Lord, and there wash, and bathe in the fountain which I the Lord have open'd, and become clean in my sight, and sorrow no more; for I will wipe away all tears from your eyes, and I will blot out all your iniquities and transgressions from the book of my remembrance, and I will remember them no more against you saith the Lord of Hosts.

The word of God is reveal'd unto man, that the inhabitants of the Earth, may be cloth'd with a right understanding concerning the Holy will of God.

Yea the foundation is laid in Zion, and the walls of the New Jerusalem establish'd upon earth, and her city builded, and her waste places repair'd. And there have I plac'd my name, and there have I plac'd the ensign of my royalty, an ensign to the travellers on the highways, that they may know that I the Lord dwell therein, and that I the Lord am the light and Lawgiver thereof. And out of thee O Zion shall go forth my law to all nations kindreds and tongues, and the ends of the Earth shall flock to Zion to receive the Law of their God.

Think ye to walk the time, fulfilling the Lusts of your own deprav'd natures, deceitfully calling upon the name of my beloved Son, to sanctify you in your iniquity? Or praying that thro his merits, the holy and Eternal one may be become reconcil'd to you while you are daily wading in sin and transgression, fulfilling the desires of your own evil and corrupt natures.

Ye never can approach me, but thro' my anointed my Christ whom I have plac'd as a refiner to purify the souls of the children of men. And vain is the hope of any who shall dream of any other plan, save this which I have laid out, Eternally to stand. And one side of this order, which I the Lord have establish'd in my wisdom, will I meet no fallen being — But in Christ may souls find a hiding place, a shelter from the storm, and a covert from the tempest. And blessed and holy are they who seek this door, and enter this only one door into my sheep fold —

And this one door have I open'd unto all, the high the low, the rich the poor have all an equal right, and no other door will I ever ope to man but this — by the order of the holy Annointing —

My only way for the redemption of man is this saith God— He that believeth with his whole heart, that Christ is the son of God, and that he came into the world to save sinners from their sins (not in them) and is awaken'd by the power of the coming of the son of man in his glory, to a sense of his loss and his need of salvation, is in a fair way to receive it, by complying with its terms.

If he is willing to come to the order, which I have appointed, and to the witnesses whom I have anointed, and there make confession of every known sin, and seek to the baptism of true repentance, and bathe in its flowing stream; in complying with these terms, in humiliation and repentance, he shall receive that saving power which will enable him to cease from sin, so that wicked one touch him not—

Therefore by this belief and this baptism, is he sav'd, and by so doing he hath enter'd in at the door. the one only door, and thus he hath plac'd his feet in the narrow path, the one only path. And by strict obedience and a daily cross, and self denial, he shall travel, day after day, step by step untill he gains the victory— And this is the only way mark'd out for the restoration of man —

Are there in the presence of those my witnesses honestly Confess to me, and truly expose every filthy word and work which they have ever committed since their remembrance, Yea expose their whole lives, and hide nothing, not even the smallest crime which they could imagine, and in truth lay bare, before my witnesses, all the crooked windings of a filthy and beastly nature, and expose it in every act, and in every word and way.

The ark of the Covenant (made according to the command of God to Moses) with the seed of Abraham, was a type of the Everlasting Covenant of mercy which should have no end — This sacred oracle, which went before the Children of Israel, none of the people were allowed even to touch, except the anointed Priesthood of that dispensation — It was death for the common people to touch it — So saith the Eternal one, shall it be death to the soul who shall attempt to interfere with the Spiritual Ark, or anointing in this day —

This Ark in this day is established with man, and in the keeping of the holy Anointed —

The faithful in this dispensation are marked with the seal of the new Covenant of life Everlasting —

It was the will of God from the foundation of the world, to bring forth natural and outward things to typify and resemble, as a shadow the inward and spiritual work of his hands—

The reign of David typified the wars of the traveller Zion ward, in which he is engag'd in destroying his spiritual Enemies— The reign of Solomon typified the state of the Children of Zion when their spiritual Enemies are destroy'd, and they possess the kingdom in peace and quietness— Here the en-mity in man is subdued, and brought into subjection to the peaceable reign of Christ—

In this day is the fulfillment of the Law and the prophets wherein will be ultimately accomplish'd in full all the types shadows and prophecies which have been given in ages past.

Solomon was chosen of God to be an outward type of Christ— His wisdom typified the wisdom of Christ, and the peace and quietness of his kingdom was a shadow of the glory beauty and honor which would be reveal'd in due time, in

Christs Kingdom of righteousness and peace — And as the Kings princes and nobles, bow'd before the Earthly Kingdom of Solomon, so shall they bow their hearts before the King of Zion, and bring their gifts and offerings and lay them at the feet of the anointed —

The temple, Kingdom, and glory of Solomon was a faint shadow of the substance, having no power of Salvation — but merely a type thereof by being sav'd from their temporal Enemies —

The temple was figurative, of the substance, the timber of which it was built, was taken from the surrounding Countries, and was hew'd, squar'd, and jointed, before it was placed in the building, and all timber that would not bear to be squar'd, and fitted properly was rejected as unfit for use in the sacred temple — for nothing which was not perfect could be brought into the building —

30th November 1852 - the last day of the month and a clear warm pleasant day — uncommon fine for the time of year — "

Samuel Rice gone to Dayton on some business I dont know what -

Continued from the blue Book - "Hell — " As there are the same number of societies in Hell as there is in Heaven, so there are as many Hells, for every society in Heaven is Heaven in a lesser form and as in the general division there are three Heavens, so also are there three Hells, the lowest of which is opposite to the inmost or third Heaven the middle Hell, opposite to the middle or second Heaven, and the uppermost to the first or lowest Heaven ——— "

"Priesthood" is not the person but adjoin'd to the person — "

"To love God" - to fear God &c - to love God, this Love is fear in the unregenerate, because the Love of God is a consuming fire to all that are in sin, but to the regenerate man that fear is pure love consuming and destroying every thing which is contrary to his pure nature ——— "

"God" is omnipresent in all the gradations of his own order -

The Brethren gathering Corn — "

M	W	V	
1	W	Dr Howe	December 1852 Morning cold and clear rather
"	"	A Wattles	ment seems to be our old friend Nathaniel Webber
"	"	Le Grand	months that cut a stick and clear'd —
"	"	Monroe	"Continued" "Spirit" the interior affection and thought
"	"	& some	man is the very man himself, but it is commonly tho't
"	"	Women	thought without an adequate subject, and generally
"	"	here	attach'd to spirit at this day — Sorrow gladness &c
"	"	to see	human as to form, but invisible to the eyes of the nat
"	"	us — Le	"Rain" sig — the truths of intelligence and faith, hence to
"	"	Grand is	"Gnashing of teeth" sig — as follows, to wit, Sensual men
"	"	a medium	altercations about every thing whether it be so or not —
"	"	of the first	the grinding or gnashing of teeth which view'd in themselves
"	"	quality	of truth — Matt. 8 and 12 and other places ——— "
2	2	and the	Thursday fine warm and very pleasant weather
"	"	whole com	the brethren are improving the time well — Selling
"	"	pany is	Cows and one Calf ——
3	Fri	respecta	Weather fine and pleasant Doct Howe Augustus
		ble —	circle, they say the Spiritual atmosphere is good and

Decr 1852

pleasant than otherwise —— The main spring of the Iowa move -
who came to Union Village some 25 years past and after a few

of man is his spirit — At this day it is hardly thought that the interior
that the interior man which is called the soul or spirit is merely
that after death it will be only ether or thin air — Such is the meaning
appertain to the spirit or real man, which is a man altogether
ual body ———— "
prove and try the reins is to prove and explore Character —— "
do not see any truth in its light, but enter into reasonings and
And as these altercations when they take place in Hell out of it, as
are Collisions of falsehood —— this is what is meant by gnashing

these times Charming time to gather in the Corn Crop and the
blooded Cattle to the Indianians the South Bull and several

Wattles and Company went home to enjoy their own spiritual
pleasant home, but the sphere at the West is unpleasant & discordant —

M	W	V	
3	Fri	Lagrange	Continued — "Ulcers and sores and wounds" sig- Evils in
"	"	Monroe	following passages Isa. 1c. 6v— Psalms 38c. 5. 6 V.
"	"	an	on man and beast in Egypt 9 C. Exodus 8 to 11v— The
"	"	intensity	Jews, and inasmuch as the Jewish nation were guilty of
"	"	medium	was not only in their flesh, but also in their garments
"	"	from	various evils of Leprosy which were tumors ulcers &c
"	"	Troy	Church with that nation was a representative Church
"	"	N. York	Exposition of the 13th Chapter of Exodus 11. 12 & 13th V.
"	"	——	a spiritual state, thou shalt set apart unto the Lord
"	"		sual principle thou shalt redeem him, and thou must
"	"		redeem him, not thou must break his neck ——— "
"	"		of Correspondency ——— " In that day the Lord by virtue
"	[illegible]		Knowledge and attainments of the natural man, yea
"	"		unity between God and man, which is mans professin
"	"		Catholic Church, and all those whose faith & belief is,
"	"		faith without Charity sufficient for salvation —.
"	"		and are leagued with the dragon and the beast — A
"	"		Ird I the Lord do keep it, I will give it nourishment

Decr 1852—

extremes or external parts which are Concupiscences also in the
Isai 30 c. 26 v. Deut. 28 c. 15. 27. 35 v. also by the boil breaking out
miracles perform'd in Egypt &c — the falses and evils they were plung'd
profanation, which is Signified by the Leprosy therefore that disease
Houses &c And the kind of profanations were represented by the
white and red spots scurfs &c &c Leviticus 13 c. 1 v. &c For the
in which internals were represented by corresponding externals —
When the Lord shall bring into the Land of Canaan, that is into
all those who live a correct faith, But from the scientific and sen-
introduce in the room thereof innocence and Love — And of those
Isaiah 27th Chap. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6 and 13th according to the doctrine
of true faith, shall punish those, whose delight and strength is the
he shall punish evil of every kind and variety, and destroy the en-
or selfhood — He will also bring into judgment the Roman
that faith alone can justify, or which is the same thing make
2.d 4 v. In that day, sing ye to all those who have such faith
Church of God which is spiritual instruction and every good —
and support it every moment, that it become not weak, Via

M	W	V	
3	Frid	Louis	Yea I will keep it, through all its trials, and sup-
"	"	returned	recede from good, and who should presume to Lust
"	"	from	would march thro' them and burn them together —— ,
"	"	Watervliet	with me, he shall make peace with me ——— "
"	"	on the	the Spiritual man shall blossom and bud, and
"	"	3rd inst.	in that day, the Everlasting Gospel shall be preach'd
"	"	———	and the meanest of those who had been slaves to the delusion
"	"	4/5 of	the Lord in the Holy Church of God ——— "
4	Sat	mankind	Morning warm and cloudy with indications of rain
		shorten	'Expositions Continued' Chap. 32nd V.V. &c &c 1. Be-
		their	the primary principles of truth shall raise from Hell
		days	Kingdom - 2. And divine intelligence and wisdom
		by	And shall also protect the faithfull when the intense
		Excess	good, and cast them into Hell — Yea, it shall be as
		in	Love was almost extinguish'd, and as the blessing of
		Eating	-tion ——— 3. And the understanding of them that
		———	in their obedience ——— 4. They that love that
			precious truth ——— 5. The vile person shall no

Decr. 1852

port it in the plenitude of its glory —— " 4. I cannot
after false principles to lead me, or to fight against me, I
5. But whoso taketh hold on my strength to make peace
6. They that are the Children of true faith shall take root —
shall be full of fruit —— " 13. And it shall come to pass
and they that had prov'd the inefficacy of mere rational strength,
of Self deriv'd intelligence, and the lust of Concupiscence shall worship

rain then being a hard rain yesterday Evening and thro' the night —
- hold the anointed of God, shall govern his Celestial Kingdom, and
and elevate to Heaven those who shall constitute the spiritual
shall protect from every false opinion, and every evil, or action —
ministration of divine truth shall separate the wicked from the
spiritual strength and instructions to him whose faith and
Kindness and Charity to him that was encompass'd with tempta-
tions shall be bright, and them that are obedient shall rejoice.
which was Evil shall see light, and they that were in error shall
more be call'd liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful —

M	W	W	
4	Sat	Philip	6 For the vile person will speak villainy, and his heart
„	„	Burnney	the Lords anointed, to minister weakness to the ignorant
„	„	unto the	to them that needed it ——— 7 The instruments of
„	„	boys	and ignorant with lying words ——— „
„	„	room	"Truth" is the external form of good ——— „
„	„	and	"Sound" is the form of Speech ——— „
„	„	Edwin	"Honesty" is the complex of all the moral virtues — „
„	„	going	"Justice" is the form of Mercy ——— „
„	„	home	"Understanding is the form of the will ——— „
5	Sab	to	Morning cloudy and unpleasant — After part of the day
„	„	the old	read a letter he was going to send to the Eastern ministry
„	„	room	No meeting of the Young order or second family ——— „
6	Mon	with	Cloudy morning with small rain and warm ———
„	„	Stephen	"Continued" "Action" is the form of the will and speech is
„	„	and	"Blessedness and happiness" with wisdom and intelle
„	„	James	Blessing sig. reception of divine truth, and Right-
„	„	Damon	"Bonds" All affections are bonds, because they rule
„	„	—	"Hell" is governed by the sphere of divine truth separate

Dec 1852

will work iniquity, to practice hypocrisy and to utter lies against
and he will try to destroy the spiritual instruction which was given
the Church and evil he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the weak
"Faith" is the form of Charity ——— "
"Charity" is the essence of Faith ——— "
"False" is the form of Evil ——— "
"Decorum" is the form of Honesty ——— "
"Wisdom" is the form of Love ——— "

Clear warm and pleasant Meeting short and good Elder John
it was very good and quite interesting indeed ——— "

uncommon long wet weather but few fine days ——— "
an external form of the understanding ——— "
genius is only the affection of goodness and truth ——— "
-cence is the reception of divine good ——— "
the mind, and keep him bound to themselves ——— "
from divine good ——— "

M	W	17	
6	Mo	Charly	Heaven is govern'd by the sphere of divine truth conjoin'd
"	"	Taylor	divine good commencing where Hell commences — "
"	"	sends	"Brain" the brain is a recipient form of divine good
"	"	for	God would be the cause of Evil if man was without
"	"	spiritual	To know effects from causes is to be wise, but to enquire
"	"	help	Charity is the affection of truth —— " And the essence of
"	"	and	of life comprising the sum and substance of all religion -
7	Tu	strength	Morning warm and cloudy — muggy weather —
		from	"Continued" There are two things which conjoin the men
		Mechan	seperate,, but if only doctrine conjoins them they are -
		icsburg	Conjugial principle is the conjunctive principle of
		He	"Conjugial" (not conjugal) consort of natural love
		belongs	"Continuous" denotes quantity or extension, whose
		to a	leave no room to determine where one begins and the
		circle	to the term discrete as applied to degrees — " the
		of	or lower, greater and less, while the term discrete is
		spirit	degrees of the atmosphere — Discrete degrees of degrees
		ualists	End cause and effect — " Discrete degrees exist
		there-	

Decr 1852 —

to divine good, And the sphere of divine truth seperate from
"Brother" sig. the affection of good and "Sister" the affection of truth — "
and divine truth spiritually and naturally organis'd —— "
free will in spiritual things —— "
into Causes from effects is folly —— "
faith —— " The ten Commandments are the precepts and doctrine
Nothing is conjoin'd to man as his own which is done by Compulsion — "

of the C. Life and doctrine, when life conjoins, doctrine does not
-tually seperate and make as many Churches as there are doctrines —
Evil and the false —— "
is Science of Spiritual Love is intelligence of celestial Love is wisdom.
parts are not divided but joind or connected together so as to
other ends —— " Swedenborg uses the term also in contradistinction to
term continuous being applied to degrees of finer or denser, higher
to degrees of Altitude, where one is within another, as in case of
of altitude, are as things prior, posterior and postreme — " or as
when one is form'd from another, & each degree distinct from the other — "

M	W	V.	
7	Tues	Allena	There is a successive Chain of Correspondencies from
"	"	Davis	Correspondence between the spiritual world and the
"	"	quits	Degrees of Altitude are discrete or disjunct —— "
"	"	the	ascending and descending —— Degrees of Latitude a
"	"	gift	in all the greatest and most minute of created things
8	Wed	of	Morning cloudy and cool rather unpleasantly windy –
		Kitchen	[illegible] from Iowa and Nathaniel Weber at their
		deacons	Continued – "Disposition" the of all the interior things
		and	love of man —— "
		Eliza	"Wisdom" the of the third Heaven would be dissipated
		Hunt	wisdom of the second unless there was reception in the fi
		taking	Cause of time and Space — And the natural world is
		her	"Divine truth" can alone oppose, conquer, subdue
		place	terrifies those who are in Evil —— " Every Angel
		——	the whole —— " Equilibrium of all things is
			"Esse" sig– the inmost ground or most hidden
			The Esse of truth is good – the esse of thought is will –
			Esse —— " Essence and form make one –

Decr 1852 -

the divine principal to the ultimate natural ——— "
natural is not in continuous but discrete degrees ——— "
Degrees of Latitude are continuous —— " degrees of altitude are
of increase and decrease —— " There are three degrees of both kinds
i— "

Oliver Hampton proceeds to make brooms and Wm Redman to the school-
Head — He had a small privilege once before, but let that pass — "
of the will and understanding is in a form according to the ruling

unless there was reception in the second, and in like manner the
"Time and space" the distinction of one thing from another is the
distinguish'd from the spiritual by time and space ——— "
and reduce into order ——— " Divine truth not divine good
and regenerate man is that in the Epitome which Heaven is in
from action and reaction ——— "
principal of the being of any person or thing ——— "
"Essence" — Sig — the particular quality or determination of the
Essential of Order is divine good ——— "

M	W	V	
8	Wed	Heavy	"Essentials" there are three in the Church true, viz—
"	"	Eating	true Scriptures— and a life of charity ——— "
"	"	in old	Essence for it is derived from it ——— "
"	"	and	in a subject or form ——— "
"	"	middle	death his true quality then appears ——— "
"	"	age	"Faith" in the understanding is intelligence, in the Heart
"	"	produces	"Faith" of a wicked man is intellectual faith, in
"	"	sore	"False" the— the Evil of the will of man, when it forms its
"	"	legs,	to himself it is call'd the false ——— "
9	Thur	Dyspepsia	Pleasant clear cool day— " Wrote a letter
		palsy	Continued "False" there are three origins of what is false,
		apoplexy	and a third from the life of Lusts ——— "
		sore	"Fly into the wilderness into her place" is predicated of the
		Eyes	"Food" sig— those things which are of use, food in the
		affections	nourish him after the death of the body, for he then does not
		of the	of food, which is all that which is of use, and all that
		Liver	what is good and true; what is of use is to will and do
		& death	and they are therefore call'd Spiritual food ——— "

prematurely

Dec 1852 –

an acknowledgment of the Lords divinity — the Holiness of the
"Essence" that which exists from an essence makes one with that
"Existence" is the external manifestation of the essence or one
"Externals" when the externals are taken away from man after
"Faith" no one has faith who does not exert a thinking faculty —
it is the faith of Love, and that is saving faith ———
which there is no good in the will ——————"
self in his thoughts so that its quality is manifested to others or

to Alfora Seaman living in Cincinnati ———"
to wit, One from doctrine of the Church — One from the fallacies of the senses
"Female principle" is good grounded in truth ————"
true C. here Sig. by the woman Cloth'd with the sun
internal Sense Sig – those things which nourish the Soul of man, i.e, which
need material food as in the world, but he then needs spiritual
which Conduces to use, and that which Conduces to use is to Know
what is good and true — by these things the Angels are nourished
The mind of man, is where his interior understanding and

M	W	T	
9	Thurs	Eliza	will is, or where his interior or ends of life are, and
"	"	Hunt	it is in the body as material food doth not penetrate hither,
"	"	takes	that the mind may enjoy its food when the body enjoys
"	"	Lucys	body — The reason why ~~spiritual~~ food in a spiritual
"	"	place	faculty, as to knowing and understanding, aug grow
"	"	as	and hence the quality of his life, is according to the qual
10	Fri	Kitchen	Hazy cool pleasant day — Beautiful fall weather
"	"	deacon	"Food" Spiritual is Wisdom and intelligence from God -
"	"	es for	they perform —— "To set the right foot on the sea" and
"	"	the pres	under his intuition and dominion, as well those therein
"	"	ent and	"Fornication of Babylon with the Kings of the Earth" sig-
"	"	future	"Four Beasts seen by Daniel" sig— the Successive"
"	"	Sex	"Free will" without free will in spiritual things
"	"	pect —	Spiritual things of the C. which have admission and
"	"	——	remain in case they are not freely admitted and
"	"	Strong	The will and understanding of man enjoys this free
"	"	White	spiritual and natural world, for the sake of society
"	"	frost —	Nothing remains or continues in man, but that

the mind is not nourished by any other food even while here, while
but only to things of the body, which that food supports to the end
its food, that is, that there may be a sound mind in a sound
sense, is every thing which is of use, is because every exercise of man's
-ing wise, and thereby as to willing, ought to regard use as its end,
-ity of his use ——————"
Yet, grass growing and there has been no real cold time yet ——."
Food is given from Heaven by the Lord to every one according to the uses
the left one on the Earth" Sig- that the Lord hath the universal Church
who are in externals, as those who are in its internals ——————"
falsifications of the truths of the Church ——————"
states of the Church from its beginning to its ultimate state —"
God would be Chargeable as the Cause of Evil ——————" All the
are received in a free state of the mind remain, but they do not
received ——————"
dom, but a legal restraint is laid on evil actions, both in the
which otherwise would of necessity perish ——————.
which is received freely or from a free principle ——————.

M	W	V	
11	Sat	In	Morning clear and colder than it is hitherto been the
"	"	dieting	Water in the mill dam plenty and running away
"	"	it is	"Full of the wrath of God which liveth for ages of ages" sig-
"	"	generally	and genuine truths and good of the inspir'd word which will
"	"	judgment	cause they were full of plagues by which are sig- Evils
"	"	of	and genuine truths and goods, by which the evils and falses of
"	"	10 the	into the C. and these being said to be full of the wrath of God is
"	"	quantity	"In the midst of the Garden" Sig- in the will of the internal
"	"	rather	really are what they appear to be, And also they have chang
"	"	than the	"Divine truth" disposes the Heavens in order ——— "
"	"	quality	the essential all creating divinity which is calld fe-
"	"	that	calld the Son ——— "Gog and Magog" sig- those
"	"	does	ternal spiritual worship ——— "Golden Calf" sig-
"	"	the	Goliath- Sig- those who are in self deriv'd intelligence
"	"	mischief	bers of the C. and "truth" the instrument of combat with
12	Sab	but	Day cold cloudy and unpleasant Had meeting
13	Mo	mostly	Morning cold and cloudy — have made 115 dozen Brooms
"	"	both	and make some repairs in the shop &c &c —— "

Dec 1852 ——

present season ——— White frost and the ground hard frozen —

Making a new pen stock for the Grist mill the old one being used up –

Evils and falses which will appear or be discover'd, by means of pure

them spirit – It is said that the "vials were full of the wrath of God," be-

and falses of the C. but yet they were not full of them, but full of pure"

the C. were to be discover'd – by the vials was sig – influx out of Heaven

Conformable to the style of the word in its literal sense ———

man ——————— "Garments of the Angels" not only appear so, but

of raiment which they put on and off, and lay by for future use ——

"Rock" sig – divine truth ——— "God and Christ" God – sig –

-hovah – the Father – And Christ sig – the divine humanity which is

who are principled in external natural worship, and not in in-

in a spiritual sense, Carnal pleasure ————

——— "God" is the instrument of Combat with the Celestial men-

the spiritual members ————

in the family meeting room, and a very good one —— Snow

and now take a day or two rest to recruit my stock of handles

14	Ty	15.th	Wed 16th Thurs 17 Friday 18 Saturday — Heavy rain
"	"	A	to white water and returned about the 16th leaving
"	"	man	Sen complaint which is not properly understood I
"	"	of	"Golden Calf" in a Spiritual Sense sig — Carnal
"	"	60	intelligence ——— "Good is the pleasantness
"	"	should	"Good for food" Gen. 3 & 6 sig — Lust — "pleasant
"	"	lop	sig — pleasure ——— "Good of Love" is the
"	"	off	Cause, and the good of life is the effect in which th.
"	"	at	"Good and righteousness" the are first to be sav'd before
"	"	least	is so form'd that it can be intellectually seen
"	"	1/3 of	Lords Spiritual Kingdom it is call'd judgment —
"	"	his ac	"Governors" in things Ecclesiastical are call'd Princ
"	"	custom'd	"And the Graves were open'd" Ho Mat. 52. 53 &c
"	"	food	detain'd in Spiritual Captivity, untill the
"	"	and	— deed into Heaven ——— "
"	"	mostly	and the establishment of a new Church —— "
"	"	by 50.	Hierarchy who are call'd Cardinals, Bishops —
"	"	or 45.	Relating to the C. By "Earth" is meant when

on the 17th Streams High and a high wind — the vicinity went
Elder Sister Hannah Boggot sick and not expected to survive
the week ——— „ Elder John making Baskets and Wm Tarlowing —
pleasure ——— „ "Goliah" sig: those who are in self derived
of the affection of acting and thinking according to divine order —
to the eyes sig — phantasy ——— „ "and desirable to make one wise"
final Cause — "truth from that good" is the instrumental
two prior Causes exist and subsist ——— „
the evil and wicked perish ——— „ "Good" when it
it is then Call'd "truth" ——— „ "Government" in the
in the Celestial Kingdom it is Call'd Righteousness ——— „

they appear'd in testification, that altho they had been
Lords Coming, they were then liberated by him, and enter
"Great day of God Almighty" sig — the Coming of the Lord
"Great men" Rev 18. c 23 v — sig — the Superiors in the Catholic
Primacy &c ——— „ "Ground" Every where sig — something
the C. is not ——— „ In the first Chap. of Gen — Earth is mention'd

de	W	T	
18	Sat	— "	mention'd for there was no Church, but in the 2nd
"	"	Communed	Church ——— .
"	"	living on	"Hail" When divine truth from the Heavens flows
"	"	Bread	and is there form'd from their evil affections, and
"	"	with	various things, and into Hail amongst those
"	"	a	of Heaven and the C. and vehemently oppose them—
"	"	little	notions about faith alone ———— .
"	"	Butter	Saturday Cold and clear a.m. Hazy P.M. — .
19	Sab	and	Morning cloudy and Cool with signs of rain—
"	"	water	The sick at the South recruiting the last news—
"	"	with	new fine stock at the mill —— The South talks.
"	"	a	The day went off slow and quietly — a long day of
20	M	little	Morning cloudy and warm — with signs of coming rain—
"	"	of Syrup	Every man to his shop, and farm and stock and
		and a	Continued — Heads thy of the Dragon Rev 12c 3v
		little	Heart a great Dan. 8c 8v. sig the dominion of
		Sugar &	Heat — Rev 16c 9v. sig — the concupiscence of Evil,
		a little	Heaven open'd" Rev 19c. sig — a revelation from the
		pie—	

Dec 1852

Chapter "ground" is mention'd because then there was a

into the sphere which is about the Evil it appears as a storm
from the falses of their thoughts, then that influx is turned into
who from Evils and falses think against the good and truth
— "Heads" Rev. 9 C 17v — Sig — imaginary and visionary

Some quantity clearing out by families — few left & they poor
The Yearly Sacrafice to day — C. Davis not expected to last long —
Regular moderate and rather pleasant winter — making a
the Charge of the mill from this time on till further orders —
sitting in the House and being still — and becoming weary — Seco-
Meeting in the morning at 5. and then return to business & common life
team, and breakfasting and all the various rounds of busy life —
And of the Beast rising out of the Sea — Sig — iniquity arising out of falsities
that false principle of doctrine call'd justification by faith alone
which are contain'd in Self Love and the delights thereof —
Lord, and consequent manifestation ——

M	W	T	
21	Tuey	It is	Morning cold small rain and freezing as it comes
"	"	an	"Continued" "Heavens and Hells" are entirely seperated
"	"	unfortu	Cannot reach the Heavens — See Rev 18 c 5 v — but
"	"	nate	opposition, and thence beyond a certain Equal
"	"	Circum	defends them (the Heavens) which is done by (stronger
"	"	stance	then arriving at its highest pitch, then he executes the
"	"	for	before executed) and they are deliver'd ——— "
"	"	one	principle or the Corporeal ——— "
"	"	to	Loves ——— " Hereditary Evils — are Self
"	"	govern	Hour, Month day and Year — Sig — Rev 9 c. 15 v
		others	"Hurt to" Sig — to pervert the goods and truths of
		who	falsities —— "Idols" Sig — false worship from
		has not	"Image" the doctrine of a Church in the image thereof —
		learned	"Imputation" thought is never imputed but will is —
		to	Idea of Sanctity this the Lord never breaks, but
		govern	"Influx" When the divine influx from the Lord is
		him	from the Evil, but when it is intense, then the Evil
		self —	Lords influx is first remiss and afterwards

Dec 1852

S. Loy gone to Dayton &c &c — Newspapers "chok'd off" — "
with respect to each other as Antipody, wherefore evils and falses
But when evils and falses are multiplied beyond the degree of
measure, the Heavens are infested, and unless the Lord then
inflows from himself, the Heavens suffer violence, and when
last judgment, (that is, last in relation to those which have been
"Heel" which the Serpent should bruise — sig the lowest natural
"Hell fire" sig— infernal love ——— " "Hells" Eternal self-
Love, and the love of the world ———.
sig— Continually and perpetually ——— "
the C. by crafty Ratiocinations from Sensual Scientifics and
self derived intelligence ——— "
Image and form is the same thing ——— .
"Infancy" whatever is planted in man in infancy with an
bends it, unless it be contrary to essential order ——— .
is permitted in the spiritual world, then the good are separated
are Cast into Hell; when the last judgment is executed, the
interior ——— " Such influx in the inferior parts of the

M	W	W	
21	Tues	Letter	spiritual world is like a tempest and a whirl
"	"	to	"Inmost" what is inmost is in all things around.
"	"	Elders	"Innocence" they who are in innocence, are content
"	"	from	not solicitous about what shall befall them —
"	"	Elder	"Thought and will" Constitute the internal of
"	"	Hampton	"Iron" sig — truth in ultimates, consequently the
"	"	of	man, in these two consists the power of truth —— "
"	"	Michigan	separated from rational and spiritual truth
"	"	——	"Keys" which open'd the bottomless pit — Rev 9. sig —
"	"	James	into which the truth was turn'd by those who falsi-
"	"	Meeker	fyes thence Record ———— "
22	Wed	mar	Morning Cold and Cloudy, signs of Snow —
"	"	taking	Ezra Sherman and two other brethren from W. Water
"	"	the	Hannah Bogert of that place — She was in the
"	"	Grist	"Continued" Keys of David Rev 3 c 7v — sig
"	"	mill	by the Keys of Peter ——— " "Keys of Hell & death"
"	"	——	of opening Hell, that men may be brought out,
"	"		"Lame and blind" sig — they who are in

Dec 1852

wind, this is term'd in the Scriptures the "East Wind"
——.

with what they have, whether little or much, and are therefore
Calling this taking thought for to morrow ———— ."
the spirit of man and speech and action the external —
natural sense of the word, and at the same the natural light of
ultimate truths is also Call'd sensual truth, which when it is
is Converted into falsehood ———— .
Communication and conjunction with the Hells by falsi-
-fied them, by applying to evils of life, and to the principle

Phebe Howard aged 95 was buried Yesterday ———— ."
Came here Yesterday and bring word of the death of Elder Sister
prime of life and a very useful member of the C.
The Lords omnipotence over Heaven & hell and the same is sig—
sig— the power of opening and shutting, in this instance the power
and of shutting it again lest they Enter again ———— ."
their own proprium ———— ."

M	W	T	
22	W	David	The last judgement was executed on those who were in
"	"	Davis	by the last judgement the Babylonians were remov'd
"	"	died	whose falsities were like a black cloud interpos'd
"	"	on	Lead into Captivity &c — Rev 13 c 10 v. Seq — to
"	"	the	sent and to and become parties or adherents to the
"	"	24th	them to mislead from living and believing will — u
"	"	Decr	cration by the truths of faith immediately, and
"	"	1852 -	"Led" Man is led by the Lord by thousands of the most
"	"	of	is led according to their will principle as given in
"	"	general	without truth — Every man is from the divine
"	"	and	in the spiritual life by means almost similar to
"	"	natural	by the Lord is to be in a state of Essential Liberty
"	"	decay	by the Lord is to be led according to order ——
23	Thurs	worn	Cloudy and much rain to day — Great accession to the
"	"	out -	not know the names of any of them only G. Tebingh in
"	"		in the Care of the out stock or rather the dry stock
"	"		May they all do well, and may the kind Spirits watch
"	"		in leaving the Law of Mothers House, be wise and let no

Dec 1852

the world of Spirits, but not on those in Heaven or hell ——— ,,
and also those who acknowledge a justification by faith alone
between the Lord and men upon Earth ——— ,,
persuade, and draw over to his own party, that they may con-
Heresy which is understood by the Dragon and Beast, and
——— ,, "Sea" Man is lead by the Lord in the first stages of Regen-
in the other stages by the good of Charity mediately & immediately — ,,
secret means to the life of Heaven — Everyone in another life
this world ——— ,, Man is lead by truths to good, and not
Being by his intellectual principle ——— ,, Man is led
those by which the Lord leads others in civil life ——— ,, To be led
blessedness and pleasure ——— ,, To be led through Heaven

Church today 11 members being added Old and Young told — I do
who hails from the 2nd family and takes the place J Francis
and a multitude of Calves thorough bred 3/4 to 7/8 ——— ,,
over them for good, and may those who have had a long privilege
thing of word or deed on their part, be a stumbling block for the young
and tender shoots to be tried with ——— ,

M	W	V	
23	Thur	24th	Friday — Warm and cloudy — Hard rain last
"		G. Tiber	both waste ways perfectly cleard out ——— "
25	Sat	ghem	And Christmas — cloudy day — Spent as usual
26	Sab	removed	the 24th and 23 David and Louis Webber became
"	Sab	Sun	Cloudy disagreeable day, meeting at the meeting
27	Mon	from	Hard rain all day — beginning to revolutionise
"		the	Centrate the forces at Broom making as Brooms are
"		Ena	new instrument to sew brooms doubles, Ezra
28	Tues	family	Morning cold and Blustering — Ezra Sherman
"		about	Ball arrivd this evening with news that the White
"		Christmas	and spruce lost in their many labors to get a good
29	Wed	I	Cold clear morning — Winter weather fair and
"		the R—	for the present — After all that is [illegible]aid and done in
30	Thur		Cold and clear Am Cloudy and warmer PM —
"	"		Ezra Sherman located in the Smithy with Sanford
"	"		Ministry to Watervliet — The Iowa converts
"	"		and it is to be devoutly hoped they may con—
"	"		of the lungs &c a spurious Influenza of a severe

wight lit and both Saw and Grist mill dam broken down

Sitting in the house and talking and thinking &c &c Yesterday
member of our family — Green boys —
House as usual — good meeting ——— ,,
the Shop tearing out petitions and such letters in order to con-
tinuing a high price —— I am making or getting made a
Sherman is making it under my directions ——— ,,
making an alteration in my Sowing apparatus — and Stephen
water mill dam was again broken down and all their labor
dam for their mills &c &c a serious loss ——— ,,
through ground hard frozen — Shop resolution standing still
the matter I think [illegible]
[illegible] —. We will see the report —— ,,
for the present —— D. Loring gone to Cincinnati and the
all gone but the Webber family & they are holding on yet
time ——— ,, Ashbel sick of the prevailing Epidemic bottomness
type, something similar to what is called the Lung fever —— ,,

M	W	W	
23	Thurs	Amanda	"Continued" All who are led by divine providence of
"	"	Johnson	See all good and truth are from the Lord ———— "
"	"	at	"Leprosy" represents unclean false principles grounded
"	"	the	love of Eternal life ———— " "Liberty" from Self
"	"	Same	"Wisdom and intelligence" is life —— to receive good
"	"	Room	truth from the Lord, and thence to believe truth is in-
"	"	Sick	are bound in the great river Euphrates" Rev 9c 14 V.
"	"	——	straints, that the internal of the minds may appear — "
"	"	Sugar	that after that they who are meant by the dragon are to
"	"	in the	is to be open'd between them and others ———— "
"	"	Common	faith alone Confirm themselves ———— "
"	"	mornings	because if he is in the ultimates he must be in the
"	"	beverage	manifestation is first in the interiors and thence in
"	"	Established	the Lord leads man to think what truth is ———— "
"	"	again	by omen ———— " Man Cannot see the Lord
"	"	——	whom he fills with his majesty ———— "
"	"		from the Father is the Father ———— "
"	"		and impedes its reception but self Love and the

Dec 1852

the Lord, are elevated above their proprium (selfhood) and then they
"Will" of the life of man is led, and the understanding is taught— "
in what is profane ——— " "Liberty" Spiritual is grounded in the
will, and the love of the world is Slavery and has its origin in Hell —— "
from the Lord, and thence to will good is Wisdom, and to receive
-telligence, and this is eternal Life ——— " "Four Angels which
sig- to take away from those who are here treated of, external re-
——— " He must be loos'd a little season Rev 20 C. 3 v. sig-
be Releas'd from their Confinement, and that then a Communicatio
"Euphrates" sig- interior reasonings, whereby they who are in
When the Lord is in the ultimates, he is in all things, or in the whole,
interior, and if in the interior he must be in the inmost, as his
the exteriors ——— " Truth is not taught openly, but by good, but
The Lord performs goods and uses, by the Angels, and in the world
as he is and lives, therefore he presents himself in Heaven by Angels
Whatever is in the Centre is in the Circumference —— What comes
"Love" Continually flows into man, and nothing else hinders
love of the world ——— "

Am	Pr	V	
"	"	Charles	"Love" originating in the Lord as a Sun, is the heat of life,
"	"	Clap	and the derivations of Love, are Called affections, and
"	"	removed	before Wisdom in its origin is Love ——— "
"	"	to	any selfishness, to desire to be one with them, and
"	"	the	flows into man, and nothing else hinders and un-
"	"	Brick	"Love" Continually flows into man, and nothing
"	"	House	and the Love of the world ———.
"	"	West	distress those who are in Self Love and the pride of
"	"	gather	"Love of dominion" originating in self Love and
"	"	ing	loves, and consequently the sources of all Lusts
"	"	order	originating in the love of being useful, which is
"	"	to	Enters into the whole of his life ——— "
"	"	do	and hence it is common to all natural ani-
"	"	some	contains all the doctrines of the New Church
"	"	thing	commandments, and doing his command
"	"	I sent	There are three universal loves — the Love of
"	"	on	"Magic" of the Egyptians originated in the
"	"	what	abuse of divine order ——— "

Dec 1852

or vital heat, in Angels and men, Consequently it is their life,
by these are produc'd perceptions and Consequently thoughts, there-
"Love" the essence of Love is to love others out of itself, that is without
and to make them happy from itself ——— . "Love" continually
-pedes its reception but self Love and the Love of the world —— .
Else hinders or impedes its reception but the Lusts of self Love
"Love" Celestial and Spiritual when they flow in, torment and
self deriv'd intelligence ——— . =
self deriv'd intelligence are the heads or sources of all infernal
and evils ——— . There is also a Love of exercising dominion
directly opposite to self Love ——— . The ruling love of man
"Love" of the sex appertains to the external natural man
-ually ——— . Love to the Lord and love to our neighbor
Love to the Lord consists in trusting him, and doing his
wants is to Love our neighbor ——— .
Heaven, the love of the world, and the love of self ——— .
abuse of the science of correspondence, and is a profane

M	W	W	
31	Fri	Ezra	Steady Continued rain generally thro the day
"	"	Shuman	Mill dams washed away and general and
"	"	abiding	of a change of weather for the better ——— "
"	"	here	unwell and confined to the music room — "
"	"	for a	and useful industry appropriated to the best
"	"	time	sure and lasting foundation for thousands. Yet
"	"	in	and a liberal donation of temporal Substance
"	"	order	Stands amongst the first in the Western Country —
"	"	to	dience and a full sacrafice of self he will
"	"	make	Brothers peacable Kingdom a final Rest and
"	"	there	the joy of thy heavenly Parents" "Amen" ——— "
January 1st			1853. Commences the new Year with
"	"	some	frost cold — Hard rain all day Yesterday
"	"	new	to an Indian Siege winter should begin
"	"	Chairs	Another Year has gone, and thousands of
"	"	at	which live in the Spiritual world, and as
"	"	W. W. —	fill up their little Space in time, and then
"	"	—	and so the world goes, and so let it go.

Decr 31st 1850

the last day of the Year — High water Bridges carried away
Serious damage done by the floods and at present no sign
Our aged and highly Esteemed Brother Amos Valentine
He thinks his time is about up, after a long life of active
possible good, that of building up the Gospel, and laying a
to come, to build on and increase — As far as bodily service
Could Contribute to that important End, our aged brother
Devoted from the beginning to the gospel by faithful obe-
leave a shining Example to his survivors, and find in
the glorious welcome of "Come thou blessed, and enter into

a cold raw unfreezing day Cloudy and chilly but
Streams all high and Springs all full. according
in Earnest but cold weather delays its coming — "
tens of thousands have passed away into the Eternity
many or more have been ushered into existence to
follow on, in the accustomed tracks, to the Land of spirits
nearly 68 Years has for me, used up this world, there is no

Jan	1st	1853	there is but little stimulus left for me, the buoyancy
"	"	Over	gone and left me the scathed image of a man in
"	"	mill	I thank God for, a mind or spirit that no time
"	"	dam	of the passions, no longer stir the soul, the delights of
"	"	being	and Comfort, thus I am quietly and tranquilly wait-
"	"	mended	life I have spent in trying to fit myself to be fit.
"	"	and	to make me willing and able to spend the last
"	"	a	be thankful and I am so, for my existence, I have al-
"	"	new	been more hearty than sick, I have always been
"	"	pen	deserv'd, and when I come to make up my accounts
"	"	stock	I am debtor for kindness mercy and goodness from
"	"	put	under such circumstances It would be mean and
"	"	in	the pathway of my Earthly pilgrimage, Especially
"	"	the old	flesh is "heir to" may be in mercy permitted to
"	"	one	more willing to change our state here for one in-
"	"	going	usual ——————"
"	"	way	"Man" — is born to the ultimate or lowest de-
"	"	—	to the second degree, and as by means of Sciences

of Youth and the strength and action of middle age, have
physical strength, weak in body and poor in Health, but
Can destroy, when the allurements of time, and the fiery action
Calm intellectual enjoyment are still left to soothe and
-ing old age, let it Come, I am ready for it — 30 Years of my
to live, and the other 30 was necessarily spent as it were in orde
of my time as rational conviction prompted — I ought to
-ways enjoy'd more than I have suffer'd, I have always this life
Esteemed as highly (and I have often thought more so) than I
I herein Confess that God has dealt kindly by me always, and
a kind providence from my infancy to the present day and
unmanly to Complain of the few adverse streams which can
when I consider that it is highly probable these small troubles which
to wean us from the transitory scenes of time, and make us
the world of Spirits — "Sufficit" — we no more progress as

gree of the natural world, he is then elevated by science
he perfects his understanding, he is elevated to the third

Jan	1st	1853	degree, and then becomes rational, the three degrees
"	"	G. Tiberg	natural degrees, nor do they appear before the
"	"	Com	-itual degree is open'd in him, afterwards the second
"	"	menced	the third Heaven ——— .
"	"	in	ner as a tree, first produces leaves, next blossoms,
"	"	good	of intelligence, which in the word is sig. by leaves,
"	"	earnest	and finally such things as are of Life, viz- the
"	"	to	representative similitude between the fruit
"	2	Mon-	Raw cold and cloudy unpleasant day —
3	Tu	take	Weather as Yesterday ——— Ministry gone
4	W.	Con	Cloudy raw unfreezing glooming cold
		of the	"Man" is in connection with Heaven as to his
		Stock	form as well internal as external, for without
		and	"Man" the body and the sensual part of man
		Joseph	memory are more interior — good affections
		Francis	and the understanding of truth are inmost —
		pulbaris	understanding should act as one ——— "
		——	tional man —— And Will is the spirit —

f ascent in the spiritual world, are in him above the three
puts off ther Earthly body. When he puts this off the first spir-
and lastly the third, but only in those who become Angels of
"Man" when he is in the progress of regeneration, in little man
and finally fruit, the first state produces such things as are
next such things as are of wisdom, which is sig. by Blossoms
goods of Love and Charity, which are sig by fruits, such is the
bearing tree, and the man who is regenerated ——————.
G. Tiberghein making Brooms and so forth ————"
to Whitewater and Nancy Milliken in Company ————".
and disheartening Am — in the afternoon more pleasant
affections and thoughts, and also as to his bodily organis
this he could not Live ——————"
are the externes of Life — natural desires and things of the
and rational things are still more so, and the will of good
and in order to man's truly being man, his will and
Memory is the natural man — understanding is the ra-
ional man ————.

M	W	V	
"	"	Waste	"Man" ought to be initiated into sciences and
"	"	way	derstand what is true and good, and at length th
"	"	of the	any good ——————— " "Natural and Spiritua
"	"	reservoir	but what is Spiritual flows into what is natural
"	"	at	"Meat" Gen. 41. 8 17. Sig. — Celestial good, be-
"	"	Lebanon	of Love and Charity, by which they are not only
"	"	hard	thereof are especially for recreation to them, for
"	"	pushed	which are obtain'd by act, are for recreation
5.	Thurs	and a	Cold day tho' thawing some in favorable places
"	"	sluice	for another flood to try its strength upon, the
"	"	opened	wearing the rent deeper —— Cannot well be
		to	There has as yet been no snow of any amount t
		save it	Warm and much rain, in morning or even-
		from	"Mediation" Sig. — that Jesus Christ is the me-
		utter	man may come to God, and God to man and
		destruc-	"Men and Women" men from Creation are
		tion. —	are forms of the Love of those principles existing
		—	"Regeneration" in proportion as man is regen-

Jan 1853——„

knowledges, since by these he learns to think, then to un-
to be wise, or in other words to live according to what is true
What is natural does not flow into what is spiritual,
——————„

Cause the meats of the Angels are nothing but the goods
vivified but also recreated, those goods in act, or the exercise
they are their desires, and it is known there, that the desires
and life ——————————„

By active exertions the mill dam is again mended ready
grist mill dam still is unmended and gradually
repair'd untill the waters subside more ————„
no real cold weather, but the season has been unusually
-ing near Zero, but mostly moderate & pleasant——„
-dium of access to the divinity, or the medium by which
thereby be his teacher and guide unto salvation——„
forms of intelligence, science and Wisdom, and women
in the man ————————„

-erated, in the same proportion, he attributes nothing of

M	W	W	goodness and truth, that is of Charity and faith
5	Thurs	White	Cessively imbibes manifestly inculcates that
"	"	Water	"Merits" All those make works meritorious
"	"	Mill	in the Second, for genuine Charity will not
"	"	dam	do good inasmuch as it is in good, and from
"	"	washed	truth it knows that all good is from him, when
"	"	away	"Natural mind" forasmuch as the natural
"	"	and	degree of the human mind is a reagent, and
"	"	subjected	but if they are open'd it acts with them —.
"	"	them	"Natural mind" which is in evil, and thence
"	"	to	opposite & oppos'd to the spiritual mind —"
"	.	great	"Miracles and Signs" reform no man be-
6	Frid	difficul	Clear warm and pleasant April day, smoky 14
.		ties	Continued – "Moral & civil life" are closely con-
"		on account	ultimate termination ——"
.		of	that the reception of the new Doctrine as far as it
"		Grinding	and redeemer is at first greatful & pleasing,
"		Sawing &c	acknowledging the divine human Agency portat-

Jan 1853

to himself, but to the Lord, for the truth which he sees -

doctrine ————"

who put the truths of faith first, and the goods of Charity

have any merit attributed to itself, because it loves to

good it acts, and from good it respects the Lord, and from

-love it hath an aversion to merit ————"

mind is the tegument and Continent of the Superior

of the Superior degrees are not open'd it acts against them

in falses, is a form and image of Hell — it is exactly

cause they force ————.

Seloma Semis in the Nurse Room sick and not expected to recover —"

nected with Spiritual life of man, and constitutes its activity and

"Mouth" Being in the mouth sweet as Honey Rev. 10 c 9 v. sq.

Relates to the acknowledgement that the Lord is the Savior

And its being "bitter in the belly" sq — the enmity there is in

-lish'd and maintain'd in the true order of God ————"

m w W x

6 Fri

Arkbel Kitchel very sick under the care of Acenath doubtfull whether she will live long from present appearances —

"Name" Every one is nam'd in the Spiritual world according to his quality, before man comes into that Society which accords with his governing Love, and in which he is to abide unalterably forever, he is nam'd agreeable to the idea and perception of the quality of the respective states he passes thro'; but when he is fix'd in his own Society then his name is constantly and unchangeably fix'd also to Eternity ———.

"Natural man" when the natural is regenerated the whole man is regenerated ———.

"Natural principle" &c – the natural mind for there are two minds, the rational mind is of the internal man, but the natural mind is from the external man — this latter man or latter mind is what is meant by the natural principle so call'd — this natural principle from its nativity is defil'd, and full of Evils

Jan 1853

		Doz Broom
1852 - Brooms - Sept —	11th	7. 4
" "	19	3. 8
Went to saving the new crop ——		11. doz —
Oct "	17th —	6"11
" "	23rd —	11. 4
" "	30 —	15.00
November	6th	13.00
"	13.	12.00
1852 — 25 Nov. — "thanksgiving thursday" —— "	20	12.06
"	27	10.00

transferred to the Broom Book

but the Spiritual principle is not so, because the Birth of their principle is from the Lord ——"

"Natural principle" sees from the Effect, but the rational principle sees from the Cause ——"

"Nature" All and every particular in nature exists and

M	W	W	
6	Fri	Elder	and subsists continually from what is divine,
"		John	"Nature" is a representative theatre of the spir-
"		Elder	"Nature" from the light of nature, without a
"		Sally	about the Lord, about Heaven and Hell, or about
"		and	"Nature" All Hell believes that nature Create a
"		Nancy	"New Church" A new Church is rarely if ever
"		Melliken	"New Church" Cannot be Establish'd, till those
"		to	false Prophet be remov'd ——— "
"		White	alone, and at the same time perform the work
7	Sat	Water	Very fine warm pleasant day like the month of
"		Visiting	Continued "New Church" All who are in truths
"		Returned	they love the light thereof, and others cannot
"		on	"New Church" the two essentials of the new C. are
"		the	and the other is a life Conformable to the deca-
"		7th	of the decalogue, and like love to God, and love
"		of	two Essentials of the New C. will perish —— "
"		Jan'y	falsify the word, and they who acknowledge
"		——	-calypse) will reject these two Essentials, which are

Jan 1853

and by that means of, or thro' the spiritual world ——— „
itual world ——— „
Revelation from the Spirit world, there could be nothing known
the life of man after death ——— „
the universe ——— „ "Nature" is in all things dead — „
rais'd up from the ruin of a former Church ——— „
things which are meant by the Dragon, the Beast, and the
"New Church" is form'd from those who approach the Lord
repentance from Evil works ——— „
April ——— „ Blue birds singing in the orchard & Smoky ——— „
originating in good are receivd into the new Church, because
relish that light ——— „
an acknowlegement of the divine human agency, and
-logue ——— and these two are conjoind like the two tables
to our neighbor ——— „ They who desire to destroy these
they cannot receive any truth from Heaven, because they
faith alone, (which is what is calld the dragon &c in the apoc
in opposition to the essentials of the old church ——— „

M	D	W	
m	D	w	
7	Sat		"New Church" in the Earths increases and grows
"		Silomna	up according to its increase in the world of Spirits
"		Dennis	among those who are in the spiritual affection of
"		departed	truths and who renounce the doctrines they had
"		this	been educated in in the world, and receive the
"		life	doctrines of the new Church ——— "
"		on	"New Heaven" at the time of the last judgement
"		Sabbath	in 1757 was form'd of those who John saw
"		day	slain under the alter ——— "
"		the	"New Heaven" Unless a new Heaven and a
"		8th	new Church had been establish'd no flesh
"		of	Could have been sav'd ——— "
"		January	"Offended" Matt 24 c 10 v. It is said at the
"		1853	consummation of the age, "many should be offend
"		aged	-ded" which sig— the Enmity which will ex-
"		69 &	-ist in regard to the divine human agency
"		some	which will then be Establish'd, to whom
"		months.	Obedience will be Requir'd ——— "

Jan 1853

Pensylvania granted to W Penn by charter from Charles the 2nd. dated March 4th 1681 — In 1682 Penn and two [illegible] mostly quackers arrived from England and in 1683 laid out the plan of the City of Phila —